

DATE DUE

~~APR 29 2012~~

73

DATE DUE

MAR 25 2011

FEB 25 2011

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

VIRGIL'S AENEID.

FIRST BOOK

The Landing in Africa.

Arma virumque cano, qui primus ab oris
 Arms and the hero I sing. who first from the shores
 Troiae, profugus fato, venit Italiam Lavinaeque
 of Troy. an exile by fate came to Italy and the Lavinian
 litora; multum iactatus ille et terris et
 shores, much tossed (was) he both on the lands and
 alto, vi superum, ob
 on the deep. through the violence of the gods above on account of
 memorem iram saevae Iunonis; et
 the unforgetting [relentless] rage of cruel Juno, and
 5 multa quoque passus bello, dum
 many things also having suffered in war, till
 conderet urbem inferretque deos Latino;
 he should found a city and introduce (his) gods into Latium:
 unde Latinum genus, Albanique patres, atque
 whence the Latin race, and the Alban fathers, and
 moenia altae Romae.
 the walls [ramparts] of lofty Rome.
 Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine
 O muse. relate to me the causes [reasons]. what deity
 laeso, dolensve quid, regina deum
 having been offended or grieving at what, the queen of the gods
 impulerit virum 10 insignem pietate
 compelled a hero renowned for (his) piety [goodness]
 volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.
 to undergo so many calamities, to encounter so many toils.

STUDENTS' INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

CICERO'S SELECTED ORATIONS

*The Original Text with a Literal Translation
and Explanatory Notes*

BY

FREDERICK HOLLAND DEWEY, A. B.



BENEDICTINE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
IN THE KINDLON HALL OF LEARNING
1100 COLLEGE ROAD
SEASIDE, ILL. 60532-0900

TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

100 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK CITY

871
C70
XEd

COPYRIGHT, 1916
TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC

Printed in U. S. A.

015
C 56c

CONTENTS.

	Page.
THE FIRST ORATION OF CICERO AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE	1
THE SECOND ORATION OF CICERO AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE	33
THE THIRD ORATION OF CICERO AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE	62
THE FOURTH ORATION OF CICERO AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE	92
THE ORATION OF CICERO FOR A. LICINUS ARCHIAS	119
THE ORATION OF CICERO FOR THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS	148
THE ORATION OF CICERO FOR THE MANILIAN LAW	173
POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND	173

INTRODUCTION

Since the study of Cicero's Orations is pursued in secondary schools to acquire a knowledge of the rhetorical excellencies of classical Latin as well as a training and exercise in grammatical construction, it has been the primary object in preparing this interlinear translation to show by the shadings of the English renderings the consummate art and power of Cicero as an orator.

Cicero, like Caesar, had in early life trained himself as a poet; and though his poetical productions have been belittled and ridiculed by Latin writers, a poetic element appears throughout his oratorical and literary work which is particularly noticeable in his choice of words and in many peculiar turns of expression. We have endeavored to indicate this characteristic trait in the translation.

In so far as possible it has been the editor's aim to preserve the rhetorical form which the orator has used. Though these orations were very carefully revised and rewritten by Cicero at his leisure, they were originally delivered in the heat of oratorical inspiration. And since Cicero, himself, has conserved all the marks of spontaneity and eloquent abruptness, a translator must do some injustice to the original Latin passages which have held Roman listeners spellbound by their novel force and style, in transforming these passages to the smoothly flowing forms of idiomatic English. As few explanatory words and supplementary expressions as possible have been introduced in the broken and impassioned lines where the hearer under the orator's fervid power could readily supply in the vivid appeal all the rhetorical omissions.

The invective, almost personal abuse, which was characteristic of Roman oratory, cannot be appreciably softened or modified to suit the English standards of speech. In order to attain a full knowledge of Roman views, standpoints, and expressions, such passages—if not for literary reasons—must be rendered literally with the aim to preserve in our language as nearly as possible

the true force and significance of the Latin. If we are to translate Cicero it must be a rendering of the language which Cicero used, however different today may be our own forms of expressions.

It has been the editor's purpose also to present, by carefully shading and tempering the English meanings, the wide and radical differences in style, expression, and delivery, among the impassioned, vituperative oratory of the Catiline orations ; the more polished and artistic pleas for Archias and Marcellus; and the more popular, argumentative speech for Pompey. In all these orations only changes have been made in the Latin order of words to present in an intelligent English phraseology the orator's thought, argument, and feeling.

Terms and expressions that are introduced to render the meaning more complete in English are placed in parentheses. All matter which is synonymous is inserted within brackets. By a judicious omission or selection of these supplementary forms a rendering in good and idiomatic English may be obtained, as the exact Latin equivalents have all been preserved.

THE FIRST ORATION

OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE.

1. Quousque	tandem	abutêre,	Catilina,			
How far	at length	will you abuse,	O Catiline,			
nostrâ (abl.)	patientiâ (abl.)?	Quamdiu	etiam			
our	patience?	How long	also (will)			
iste	furor	tuus	eludet (fut.)	nos?	ad	quem
that	fury	of yours	elude	us?	to	what
finem	effrenata	audacia	jactabit (fut.)	sese?		
end (will that)	unbridled	audacity	flaunt	itself?		
Nihil	ne	nocturnum	præsidium	Palatii,		
In no wise	(has)	the nightly	guard	of the Palatine,		
nihil	vigiliæ	urbis,	nihil,			
in no wise (have)	the watches	of the city,	in no wise (has),			
timor	populi,	nihil	concursum			
the fear	of the people,	in no wise (has)	the assemblage			
omnium	bonorum,	nihil	hic	munitissimus		
of all	the good,	in no wise (has)	this	most fortified		
locus	habendi	senatûs,	nihil	ora		
place	of holding	the senate,	in no wise (have)	the faces		
que	vultus	horum	moverunt (perf.)	te?		
and	looks	of these	moved	you?		
Non	sentis	tua	consilia	patere?		
(Do you) not	perceive	(that) your	counsels [plans]	lie open?		
Non	vides	tuam	conjuratiōem	jam		
(Do you) not	see	(that) your	conspiracy	already		
teneri	constrictam	conscientiâ	omnium			
to be [is] held	bound	by the consciousness	of all			

horum? these?	Quem Whom [who]	nostrum of us	arbitraris do you think
ignorare to be [is] ignorant	quid what	egeris you did	proximâ, last (night,) quid what
necte the night	superiore, before,	ubi where	fueris, you were, quos whom
convocaveris, you called together,	quid what	consilii [of] counsel [plan]	ceperis? you took?
O tempora! O times!	O mores! O manners [customs]!	Senatus The senate	intelligit understands
hæc, these (things)	consul videt, the consul sees (them),	tamen yet	hic vivit. this (man) lives.
Vivit? He lives?	immo, verò; yea, truly;	etiam venit he even comes	in senatum. into the senate.
Fit He becomes	particeps a partaker	publici consilii: of the public counsel:	notat et he notes and
designat marks out	oculis with (his) eyes	unumquemque each one	nostrum ad of us for
cædem. slaughter.	Autem nos fortes But we, brave	viri videmur men, seem	satisfacere to do enough
rei publicæ, for the republic,	si vitemus if we may avoid	furorem, the fury,	ac tela and the weapons
istius. of that (man).	Oportebat It was fitting (for)	te, Catilina, you, O Catiline,	jampridem long since
duci to be led	ad mortem to death	jussu by order	consulis: of the consul
pestem, destruction [fate],	quam tu which you	machinaris contrive	jam diu already a long time
	in nos omnes, [long since] against us all,	conferri to be brought	in te. upon you.
Verò But	an amplissimus did not the most distinguished	vir, man,	P. Scipio, Publius Scipio,
maximus the pontifex	pontifex, maximus, (as) a private (person)	privatus slay	interfecit (perf.)
Tiberium Tiberius	Gracchum, Gracchus,	mediocriter moderately	labefactantem disturbing
statum the state	rei publicæ: of the republic:	verò but (shall)	nos consules, we consuls,

perferemus (fut.) Catilinam cupientem vastare
 endure Catiline desiring to ravage
 orbem terræ cæde, atque incen-
 the circle of the earth [the world] with slaughter, and with con-
 diis? Nam prætereo illa nimis
 flagrations? For I pass over those too
 antiqua, quodd Q. Servilius Ahala occidit
 ancient (examples) that Q. Servilius Ahala slew
 suâ manu Spurius Melium, studentem
 with his own hand Spurius Melius, desiring [desirous]
 novis rebus. Fuit, fuit
 for new things [for revolution]. There was, there was
 ista virtus quondam in hâc
 that virtue once in this
 re publicâ, ut fortes viri coërcerent perniciosum
 republic, that brave men would check a pernicious
 civem acrioribus suppliciis quàm acerbissimum
 citizen with sharper [severer] punishments than the most bitter
 hostem. Enim habemus vehemens et grave
 enemy. For we have a strong and heavy [stern]
 senatus consultum in te, Catilina. Non
 senate decree against you, O Catiline. There is not
 deest consilium rei publicæ neque auctoritas
 wanting the counsel of the republic nor the authority
 hujus ordinis: nos, nos, dico apertè,
 of this order [of the senate]: we, we, I say openly,
 consules desumus.
 the consuls are lacking.
 2. Senatus quondam decrevit, ut L. Opimius
 The senate once decreed, that L. Opimius
 consul videret, ne res publica caperet
 the consul should see, lest [that] the republic might [not] receive
 quid (neut.) detrimenti (gen.). Nulla nox inter-
 any harm. No night inter-
 cessit; C. Gracchus, clarissimo patre,
 vened; C. Gracchus, from [of] a most famous father
 avo, majoribus, interfectus est propter
 grandfather, (and) ancestors, was slain on account of

quasdam suspiciones seditionum (pl.): M. Fulvius,
 certain suspicions of sedition: M. Flavius,

consularis, occisus est, cum liberis. Simili
 (of) consular (rank), was killed, with (his) children. By a like

senatus consulto res publica permissa est C. Mario
 decree of the senate the republic was entrusted to C. Marius

et L. Valerio consulibus; num mors ac pœna
 and to L. Valerius the consul; was death and the punishment

rei publicæ remorata est L. Saturninum, tribunum
 of the republic delayed for L. Saturninus, tribune

plebis, et C. Servilium, prætorem, unum
 of the common people, and C. Servilius, the prætor, one

diem postea? At nos patimur aciem
 day afterwards? But we suffer the edge

auctoritatis horum hebescere jam vicesimum
 of the authority of these to become blunt already the twentieth

✓ diem. Enim habemus senatus consultum hujusce,
 day. For we have a senate decree of just this,

modi verum inclusum in tabulis, tanquam
 kind truly enclosed in the tablets, just like

gladium reconditum in vagina: ex quo
 a sword hidden in the scabbard: from [by] which

senatus consulto convenit te, Catilina,
 decree of the senate it was fitting (for) you, O Catiline,

interfectum esse confestim. Vivis; et vivis
 to have been slain immediately. You live; and you live

non ad deponendam audaciam, sed ad
 not for laying aside audacity, but for

confirmandam. Conscripti patres, cupio me
 strengthening (it). Conscript fathers, I desire myself

esse clementem; cupio me non videri dissolutum
 to be mild; I desire myself not to seem lax

in tantis periculis rei publicæ: sed jam
 in so great danger of the republic: but now

condemno me ipsum inertiae que nequitiae.
 I condemn my own self of [for] inactivity and (of) negligence,

✓ Castra (pl.) collocata sunt (pl.) in Italiâ contra
 A camp has been placed in Italy against

rem publicam, in faucibus Etruriæ:
the republic, in the jaws [passes] of Etruria [Tuscany]:

numerus hostium crescit in singulos dies (pl.):
the number of the enemy increases on each day:

autem videmus imperatorem eorum castrorum (pl.),
but we see the commander of this camp,

que ducem hostium, intra mœnia, atque adeo in
and leader of the enemy, within the walls, and even in

senatu, molientem quotidie aliquam intestinam
the senate, forming daily some internal

perniciem rei publicæ. Si jussero te,
destruction for the republic. If I shall have ordered you,

Catilina, jam comprehendi; si interfici, credo,
O Catiline, already to be seized; if to be slain, I believe,

erit verendum mihi (dat.), ne omnes boni
(it) would have to be feared by me, that all the good

non potius hoc serius à me,
(would) not rather (say that) this (was done) too late by me,

quam quisquam dicat factum esse
than (that) any one may say (it) to have been [was] done

crudelius. Verum ego nondum adducor ut
too cruelly. But I not yet am led [induced] that

faciam hoc, quod oportuit factum esse
I may [to] do this, which it was proper [ought] to have been done

jampridem de certâ causâ. Tum denique
long since, from [for] a certain cause [reason]. Then at last

interficiam te, cum jam nemo poterit
I will slay you, when indeed nobody will be able [can]

inveniri tam improbus, tam peditus, tam
(to) be found so wicked, so lost [abandoned], so

similis tui (gen.), qui non fateatur id
like yourself, who may not confess (that) this

factum esse jure. Quamdiu quisquam erit,
to have been [was] done justly. As long as any one shall be,

qui audeat defendere te, vives; et vives
who may dare to defend you, you shall live; and you shall live

ita ut vivis nunc, oppressus meis multis et
just as you live now, restricted by my many and

firmis præidiis, ne possis commovere te
firm guards, lest you may be able to move [bestir] yourself

contra rem publicam. Etiam oculi et aures
against the republic. Also the eyes and ears

multorum speculabuntur atque custodient te non
of many shall spy and shall watch you not

sentientem, sicut fecerunt adhuc.
perceiving, just as they have done hitherto.

† 3. Etenim quid est quod expectes jam
For what is (it) which you may expect even

amplius, Catilina, si neque nox tenebris
more, Catiline, if neither night with (its) shades

potest obscurare nefarios cœtus nec
[darkness] is able to conceal (your) impious assemblies, nor

privata domus parietibus continere vocem tuæ
a private house with (its) walls to contain the voice of your

conjuratiōis? si illustrantur, si
conspiracy? if (these things) are brought to light, if

omnia (neut.) erumpunt? Muta jam istam
they all burst forth? Change now that

mentem: crede mihi (dat.): obliviscere
mind: believe me: forget

cædis (gen.) atque incendiorum (gen.):
slaughter and conflagrations:

teneris undique: omnia tua consilia sunt clariora
you are held on all sides: all your designs are clearer

nobis luce: quæ licet etiam recognoscas
to us than light: which it is allowed (that) you also may review

mecum. Ne meministi me dicere in
with me. Do you not remember me [that I] to say [said] in

senatu ante duodecimum diem kalendarum No-
the senate before the twelfth day of the calends of

vembris, C. Manlium, satellitem atque adminis-
November, (that) C. Manlius, the attendant and assist-

trum tuæ audaciæ, fore in armis
ant of your audacity, to be about to [would] be in arms

certo die, qui dies esset futurus ante
on a certain day, which day would (be about to) be before

sextum diem kalendarum Novembris? Num
 the sixth day of the calends of November? Did,
 Catilina non modo tanta, tam atrox, tam
 Catiline, not only so great, so atrocious, so
 incredibilis res fefellit me, verum, id quod
 incredible a thing (not) deceive me, but, that which
 est multo magis admirandum, dies? Ego idem
 is far more to be wondered at, the day? I the same
 dixi in senatu, te contulisse
 [also] said in the senate, (that) you (to have) appointed
 cædem optimatum in ante
 the slaughter of the aristocracy against [for] (the day) before
 quintum diem kalendarum Novembris, tum cum
 the fifth day of the calends of November, then when
 multi principes civitatis profugerunt Româ,
 many chiefs [leaders] of the state fled from Rome,
 non tam causâ sui conservandi, quam
 not so (much) for the sake of saving themselves, as
 reprimendorum tuorum consiliorum. Num potes
 of thwarting your plans. Are you able
 infitiri, te circumclusum meis prædiis, meâ
 to deny (that) you, hemmed around by my guards, by my
 diligentîâ illo die ipso, potuisse
 diligence on that day itself [that very day], to have been [were] able
 non commovere te contra rem publicam? cum
 not to move yourself against the republic? when
 tu, discessu cæterorum, dicebas te
 you, at the departure of the others, were saying (that you) yourself
 esse contentum tamen nostrâ cæde qui
 to [would] be content still with our slaughter who
 remansissemus. Quid! cum tu confideres te
 might have [had] remained. What! when you trusted (that) you
 esse occupaturum Præneste nocturno impetu
 to be about to [would] occupy Præneste by a night attack
 kalendis ipsis Novembris: sensistine
 on the [very] calends (themselves) of November: did you not learn
 illam coloniam munitam esse meo jussu,
 (that) that colony to have [had] been fortified by my order,

meis præsidiis, custodiis, que vigiliis? Agis
 my garrisons, guards, and watches? You perform

nihil, moliris nihil, cogitas nihil, quod
 nothing, you contrive nothing, you consider nothing, which

ego non modo non audiam sed etiam videam,
 I not only do not hear but even see,

que planè sentiam.
 and plainly observe.

4. Recognosce tandem mecum illam noctem
 Review, pray, with me that night

superiorem: jam intelliges me (acc.)
 past [before last]: now you will understand (that) I

vigilare multo acrius ad salutem quam te ad
 (to) watch much more sharply for the safety than you for

perniciem rei publicæ. Dico te venisse
 the destruction of the republic. I say (that) you to have come [came]

priori nocte inter falcarios (ag-
 on (that) former night in the street of the scythe makers (I will

am non obscure), in domum M. Leccæ:
 treat [speak] not obscurely, into the house of M. Lecca:

complures socios ejusdem amentia que sceleris
 very many companions of the same madness and crime

convenisse eodem. Num audes
 to have come [came] together to the same place. Do you dare (to)

negare? Quid! taces? Convincam, si negas. Enim
 deny? What! you are silent? I will prove, if you deny. For

video quosdam esse hic in senatu qui fuere
 I see some to be [are] here in the senate who were

unà cum te. O immortales dii! ubinam gentium
 together with you. O immortal gods! where now of nations

sumus? in qua urbe vivimus? quam rem
 [in the world] are we? in what city do we live? what re-

publicam habemus? Sunt hic, hic in nostro
 public have we? There are those here, here in our

numero, conscripti patres, in hoc sanctissimo que
 number, conscript fathers, in this most sacred and

gravissimo consilio orbis terræ,
 most serious [dignified] council of the circle of the earth [of the whole

qui cogitent de meo interitu, que
earth], who may devise concerning my destruction, and (that)
nostrum omnium, qui de exitio
of us all, who (devise) concerning the destruction
hujus urbis, atque adeo orbis terrarum.
of this city, and even of the circle of the lands [of the world].
Ego consul video hosce, et rogo sententiam
I the consul see these here, and I ask (their) opinion
de re publica: et vulnero eos nondum
concerning the republic: and I wound them not yet
voce, quos oportebat trucidari
with (my) voice, whom [who] it was fitting to [should] be slaughtered
ferro. Igitur, Catilina, fuisti apud
with the iron [sword]. Therefore, Catiline, you were at
Leccam illa nocte: distribuisti partes
Lecca's on that night: you assigned the parts
Italiæ; statuisti quo placeret
of Italy; you appointed whither it might please
quemque proficisci; delegisti quos
(you) each to [should] depart; you selected (those) whom
relinqueres Romæ (gen.), quos educeres
you would leave at Rome, whom you would lead out
cum te; descripsisti partes urbis ad
with you; you marked out the parts of the city for
incendia; confirmasti te ipsum jam
conflagrations; you affirmed (that) you yourself now [soon]
esse exiturum; dixisti esse
to be about to [would] go out; you said to be [that there was]
etiam tum paululum moræ tibi, quod ego
even then a very little (of) delay for you, because I
viverem. Duo Romani equites reperti sunt qui
was living. Two Roman knights were found who
liberarent te istâ curâ, et pollicerentur
would free you from that care, and would promise (that they)
sese interfekturos me in meo lectulo
themselves (to be) about to [would] slay me in my couch
illâ nocte ipsâ, paulo ante lucem.
on that night itself [that very night] a little before light.

Ego comperi omnia hæc, etiam vestro
 I discovered all these (things), even your
 cœtu vix dum dimisso: munivi atque
 assembly scarcely yet having been dismissed: I fortified and
 firmavi meam domum majoribus præsiidiis;
 strengthened my house with greater [stronger] guards;
 exclusi eos quos tu miseras ad me mane
 I excluded those whom you had sent to me in the morning
 salutatum, cum illi ipsi venissent (subj.)
 to salute, when those themselves had come,
 quos ego jam prædixeram multis ac summis
 whom [who] I already had foretold to many (and the) foremost
 viris esse venturos ad me id temporis.
 men to be about to [would] come to me (at) that (of) time.

5. Cum quæ sint ita, Catilina,
 Since which [these] (things) may be [are] thus. Catiline,

perge quò cœpisti; egredere aliquando
 proceed as you have begun; go out at last
 ex urbe; portæ patent, proficiscere: illa
 from the city; the gates are open, depart: that
 tua Manliana castra desiderant nimium diu
 (your) Manlian camp [of yours] wants too long
 te imperatorem. Educ cum te etiam omnes
 you (its) commander. Lead out with you also all
 tuos; si minus, quam plurimos: purga
 yours; if less, (than all), as many as possible: cleanse
 urbem: liberabis me magno metu, dummodo
 the city: you will free me from great fear, provided that
 murus intersit inter me atque te:
 the (city) wall may intervene between me and you:
 potes non versari jam diutius
 you are able not to be associated already [any] longer
 cum nobis: non feram non patiar
 with us: I will not bear (it), I will not suffer (it)
 non sinam. Magna gratia est habenda
 I will not permit (it). Great thanks is [are] to be had
 immortalibus diis, atque huic Jovi
 [must be given] to the immortal gods, and to this Jupiter

Statori ipsi, antiquissimo custodi hujus urbis, quodd
 Stator himself, the most ancient guardian of this city, that
 effugimus jam toties hanc tam tætram,
 we have escaped already so many times this so foul,
 tam horribilem pestem que tam infestam
 so horrible a plague and so hostile
 rei publicæ. Summa salus rei publicæ est non
 to the republic. The highest safety of the republic is not
 periclitanda sæpius in uno homine. Quamdiu
 to [must not] be endangered too often in one man. As long as
 insidiatus es mihi (dat.), consuli designato,
 you plotted against me, the consul elect,
 Catilina defendi me non publico præsidio,
 Catiline I defended myself not by a public guard,
 sed privatâ diligentîâ: cum proximis
 but by private diligence: when at the nearest [last]
 consularibus comitiis voluisti interficere me,
 consular elections you wished to slay me,
 consulem, et competitores in Campo,
 the consul, and your competitors in the Campus, (Martius),
 compressi tuos nefarios conatus præsidio et
 I suppressed your impious attempts with a guard and
 copiis amicorum, nullo tumultu concitato
 forces of friends, no tumult having been excited
 publice: denique, quotiescunque petisti
 publicly: lastly, as often as you have sought [aimed at]
 me, obstiti tibi (dat.) per me quamquam
 me, I have opposed you by myself although
 videdam meam perniciem esse conjunctam
 I was seeing (that) my destruction to be [was] connected
 cum magnâ calamitate rei publicæ. Nunc jam
 with a great calamity of the republic. Now indeed
 petis universam rem publicam aperte.
 you seek [aim at] the whole republic openly.
 Vocas templa immortalium deorum,
 You call [devote] the temples of the immortal gods,
 tecta urbis, vitam omnium civium,
 the roofs [houses] of the city, the life of all the citizens,

denique, totam Italiam, ad exitium et vastitatem.
 finally, all Italy, to destruction and devastation.

Quare quoniam audeo nondum facere id, quod est
 Wherefore because I dare not yet (to) do that, which is

primum atque proprium hujus imperii (gen.)
 first and proper (to) this command [position]

que disciplinæ (gen.) majorum: faciam id
 and the discipline [custom] of (our) ancestors: I will do this

quod est lenius ad severitatem, et utilius
 which is milder as regards severity, and more useful

ad communem salutem; nam si jussero
 as regards the common safety; for if I shall have ordered

te interfici, reliqua manus conjuratorum
 you to be slain, the remaining band of conspirators

residebit in re publica: sin tu exieris,
 will abide in the republic: but if you shall have departed,

quod hortor te jamdudum, magna et
 which [as] I am exhorting you long since, the great and

perniciosa sentina rei publicæ, tuorum comitum,
 dangerous bilge water of the republic, of your companions,

exhaustietur ex urbe. Quid est, Catiline?
 will be drawn off from the city. What is it, Catiline?

Num dubitas facere id, me (abl.) imperante,
 Do you hesitate to do this, I commanding,

quod jam faciebas (imp.) tuâ sponte? Consul
 which already you were to do of your own accord? The consul

jubet hostem exire ex urbe: interrogas me
 orders the enemy to depart from the city: do you ask me

num in exilium? Non jubeo; sed si
 whether into exile? I do not order (it); but if

consulis me, suadeo.
 you consult me, I advise (it).

6. Enim quid, Catilina, est, quod jam possit
 For what, Catiline, is there, which now may be able

delectare te in hac urbe? In quâ est nemo,
 to delight you in this city? In which there is no one,

extra istam conjurationem perditorum
 outside that conspiracy of lost [abandoned]

hominum, qui non metuat te; nemo qui
 men who does not fear you; no one who
 non oderit. Quæ nota domesticæ turpitudinis
 does not hate (you). What mark of domestic baseness
 est non inusta tuæ vitæ? Quod dedecus
 is not branded to [on] your life? What disgrace
 privatarum rerum non hæret infamiæ?
 of private affairs does not cleave to (your) reputation?
 Quæ libido abfuit ab oculis, quod facinus
 What lust has been absent from your eyes, what infamy
 umquam à tuis manibus, quod flagitium a
 ever from your hands, what enormity from your
 toto corpore? Cui adolescentulo, quem irretisses
 whole body? To what youth, whom you may have
 illecebris corruptelarum, tu non
 ensnared by the allurements of debaucheries, have you not
 prætulisti aut ferrum ad audaciam, aut facem ad
 offered either a sword for audacity, or a torch for
 libidinem? Quid! vero nuper cum morte
 lust? What! then lately when at the death
 superioris uxoris vacuefecisses domum
 of your former wife you had made vacant your house
 novis nuptiis, nonne cumulasti hoc scelus
 for new nuptials, did you not heap up [crown] this crime
 etiam alio incredibili scelere? Quod ego
 also by another incredible crime? Which I
 prætermitto, et facile patior sileri, ne
 pass by [omit], and easily suffer to be kept silent, lest
 immanitas tanti facinoris videatur aut
 the barbarity of so great an enormity may seem either
 extitisse in hac civitate, aut non vindicata
 to have existed in this state, or not to have been
 esse. Prætermitto ruinas tuarum fortunarum,
 punished. I pass by the ruins of your fortunes,
 omnes quas senties impendere tibi
 all which you will perceive (to) hang over you
 proximis Idibus: venio ad illa quæ
 at the nearest [next] Ides: I come to those (things) which

pertinent non ad privatam ignominiam tuorum
 pertain not to the private disgrace of your
 vitiorum, non ad tuam domesticam difficultatem
 vices, not to your domestic trouble
 ac turpitudinem, sed ad summam rei publicæ,
 and baseness, but to the lightest [matter] of the republic,
 atque ad vitam que salutem nostrum omnium.
 and to the life and the safety of us all.
 Ne lux hujus vitæ, aut spiritus hujus
 Is the light of this life, or the breath of this
 cœli potest esse jucundus tibi,
 heaven [atmosphere] able to be pleasant to you,
 Catilina, cum scias, esse neminem
 Catiline, when you may know, to be [that there is] no one
 horum qui nesciat te stetisse cum
 of these who may not know (that) you (to) have stood with
 telo in comitio pridie kalendas
 a weapon in the assembly place the day before the calends
 Januarias, Lepido et Tullo consulibus?
 of January, (when) Lepidus and Tullus (were) consuls?
 paravisse manum causâ interficiendorum
 (that) you prepared a band for the sake of putting to death
 consulum et principum civitatis non aliquam
 the consuls and the chiefs of the state that no other
 mentem, aut tuum timorem, sed fortunam
 mind [purpose], nor your fear, but the (good) fortune
 populi Romani obstitisse tuo sceleri ac
 of the Roman people (to have) opposed your wickedness and
 furori (dat.)? Ac jam omitto illa— enim
 fury? And now I omit those (things)— for
 neque sunt commissa obscura, aut non
 neither are (they) committed obscurely, or not
 multa— quoties tu conatus es interficere me
 many— how often you endeavored to slay me
 designatum; quoties consulem? Quot
 (the consul) elect; how often the consul? How many
 tuas petitiones ita conjectas, ut viderentur
 of your thrusts so aimed, that they might seem

non posse vitari, ego effugi quadam
not (to be) able to be avoided, I have escaped by a certain

parvâ declinatione, et, ut aiunt, corpore?
small bending, and, as they say, with the body?

Agis nihil, assequeris nihil, moliris nihil,
You do nothing, you attain nothing, you attempt nothing,

neque tamen desistis conari ac velle.
nor yet do you cease to attempt and to wish.

Quoties jam ista sica extorta est de
How often already that dagger has been wrested from

tibi (dat.) manibus? Vero quoties excidit et
your hands? But how often it has fallen out and

elapsa est aliquo casu? Tamen potes non
has slipped out by some accident? Yet you are able not

carere eâ diutius: quidem quibus sacris
to be without it longer: indeed to what sacred rites

quæ initiata sit ac devota abs te
which [this] may have been initiated and devoted by you

nescio, quod putas necesse defigere eam
I know not, that you think (it) necessary to plant it

in corpore consulis.
in the body of the consul.

7. Vero nunc, quæ est ista tua vita?

But now, what is that your life [that life of yours]?

Enim jam loquar cum te sic, ut videar non
For now I will speak with you so, that I may seem not

esse permotus odio quo debeo, sed ut
to be moved with hatred with which [as] I ought, but (that)

misericiordiâ, nulla quæ debetur tibi. Venisti
with pity, nothing [none] (of) which is due to you. You came

paulo ante in senatum: quis ex hac tantâ
a little before into the senate: who from [of] this (so) great

frequentiâ, ex tot tuis amicis ac neces-
assemblage, from [of] so many (of) your friends and acquaint-

sariis, salutavit te? Si hoc contigit nemini
ances, saluted you? If this has befallen to no one

post memoriam hominum, expectas
after [since] the memory of men, do you wait for the

contumeliam vocis cum sis oppressus gravis-
 denunciation of voice when you are overwhelmed by the most
 simo iudicio taciturnitatis? Quid, quod tuo
 heavy judgement of silence? What (of this), that at your
 adventu ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt? Quod omnes
 arrival those seats were made vacant? That all
 consulares, qui persæpe fuerunt constituti
 the consular (men), who very often have been appointed
 tibi (dat;) ad cædem, reliquerunt istam partem
 by you for slaughter, left that part
 subselliorum nudam atque inanem simul atque
 of the seats bare and empty as soon as
 assedisti? Quo animo tandem putas hoc
 you sat near? With what mind, pray do you think this
 ferendum tibi (dat.)? Mehercle, si mei servi
 to [should] be borne by you? By Hercules, if my slaves
 metuerent me isto pacto, ut omnes tui cives
 should fear me in that way, as all your (fellow) citizens
 metuunt te, putarem meam domum
 fear you, I should think my house (ought)
 relinquendam: tu non arbitraris urbem
 to be left: do you not think (that) the city (ought to be
 tibi? Et, si viderem me tam graviter
 left) by you? And, if I should see myself so heavily
 suspectum atque offensum meis civibus injuriâ,
 suspected and offensive to my citizens with injustice,
 mallem me carere aspectu (abl.) civium
 I would prefer myself to be deprived of the sight of the citizens,
 quam conspici infestis oculis omnium: cum
 than to be viewed with the hostile eyes of all: when
 tu agnoscas conscientiâ tuorum scelerum
 you may recognise by a consciousness of your crimes
 justum odium omnium, et jam diu debitum
 the just detestation of all, and now a long time due
 tibi, dubitas vitare aspectum que
 to you, do you hesitate to avoid the sight and
 præsentiam eorum, mentes que sensus quorum
 the presence of these, the minds and feelings of whom

volneras? Si tui parentes timerent atque odis-
 you wound? If your parents should fear and should have
 sent te, neque posses placare eos ullâ
 hated you, nor you were able [could] (to) appease them in any
 ratione, concederes, ut opinor, aliquo ab
 manner, you would withdraw, as I think, some where from
 oculis eorum: nunc patria, quæ est
 the eyes of them [from their eyes]: now the country, which is
 communis parens nostrûm omnium, odit ac metuit
 the common parent of us all, hates and fears
 te; et jam diu judicat nihil de
 you; and already a long time judges nothing concerning
 te, nisi cogitare de suo parricidio.
 you, except (that you) (to) meditate concerning her parricide

Tu verebere neque auctoritatem hujus,
 [murder] Will you respect neither the authority of this (one),
 neque sequere judicium, neque pertimesces
 nor will you follow (her) judgement, nor fear (her)
 vim? Quæ sic agit cum te, Catilina, et
 might? Which [She] thus deals with you, Catiline, and
 quodammodo tacita loquitur. Nullum facinus
 in some manner (though) silent speaks. No atrocity
 existit jam aliquot annis, nisi per te;
 has existed now (for) some years, unless through you;
 nullum flagitium sine te: tibi uni necesse
 no enormity without you: for you one [alone] the deaths
 multorum civium, tibi vexatio que direptio
 of many citizens, for you the harassing and plundering
 sociorum fuit impunita ac libera: tu valu-
 of allies has been unpunished and free: you have been
 isti non solum ad negligendas, leges &c
 strong enough not only for neglecting, the laws and
 quæstiones verum etiam ad evertendas que
 (judicial) inquiries but also for overturning and
 perfrigendas. Quamquam illa superiora
 breaking through (them) Although those former (villanies)
 fuerunt non ferenda, tamen tuli ut
 ought not to have been borne, yet I have born (them), as

potui: vero nunc totam me esse in metu
I was able: but now (that) wholly to be [am] in fear

propter te unum; quidquid increpuerit,
because of you alone; (that) whatever may make a noise,

Catilinam timeri; nullum consilium videri
Catiline is to be feared; (for) no design to seem [seems]

posse iniri contra me, quod abhorreat
(to be) able to be entered on against me, which may recoil

tu tuo scelere; est non ferendum.
from[before] your villany; (this) is not to be borne.

Quamobrem discede, atque eripe hunc timorem
Wherefore depart, and take away this fear

mihi, ne opprimar, si est verus;
from me, that I may not be overwhelmed, if it is a true (fear);

sin falsus, ut tandem aliquando desinam
but if false, that at length sometime I may cease

timere.
to fear.

8. Si patria loquatur hæc cum te, ut
If the country may speak these (things) with you, as

dixi, ne debeat non impetrare, etiam
I have said, ought she not to obtain (her request), even

si possit non adhibere vim? Quid? quod
if she may be able not to apply force? What? that

tu ipse dedisti te in custodiam? Quid?
you yourself have given yourself into custody? What?

quod causâ vitandæ suspicionis, dixisti
that for the sake of avoiding suspicion, you have said

te velle habitare apud M. Lepidum? A
that you (to) wish to reside with M. Lepidus? By

quo receptus non, ausus es etiam venire
whom not having been received, you dared even to come

ad me; atque rogasti ut asservarem te meæ
to me; and asked that I should guard you at my

domi: cum tulisses id responsum quoque a
house: when you took this answer also from

me, me posse esse tuto nullo modo
me, (that) I to be [was] able to be safe in no manner

cum te iisdem parietibus, qui essem in
 with you in the same house walls, who was in
 magno periculo, quod contineremur iisdem
 great danger because we were enclosed in the same
 mœnibus; venisti ad Q. Metellum, prætorem :
 city walls; you came to Q. Metellus, the prætor :
 a quo repudiatus, demigrasti ad tuum
 by whom being rejected, you went over to your
 sodalem, optimum virum, M. Marcellum,
 companion, the most excellent man, M. Marcellus,
 quem tu videlicet putasti fore
 whom [who] you forsooth thought to be about to [would] be
 et diligentissimum ad te custodiendum et
 both most diligent for guarding you and
 sagacissimum ad suspicandum et fortissimum ad
 most shrewd for suspecting and most brave for
 vindicandum. Sed quam longe videtur
 punishing. But how far does it seem
 debere abesse a carcere atque a vinculis,
 he ought to be away from prison and from bonds,
 qui ipse jam judicaverit se dignum
 who himself already may have judged himself worthy
 custodiâ (abl.)? Cum quæ sint ita,
 of custody? Since which [these things] are so,
 Catilina, dubitas, si potes non emori
 Catiline, do you hesitate, if you are able not to die
 hic æquo animo, abire in aliquas terras (pl.),
 here with contentment, to depart into some land,
 et mandare istam vitam, ereptam multis
 and to consign that life, rescued from many
 justis que debitis suppliciis, fugæ que solitudini?
 just and due punishments, to flight and to solitude?
 'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senatum' enim postulas id,
 'Refer,' you say, 'to the senate' for you demand this
 et, si hic ordo decreverit placere
 and, if this order shall have decreed to (that it) please
 sibi (dat.), te ire in exsilium,
 [pleases] itself (that), you (to) [should] go into exile,

20

dicis te esse obtemperaturum.
 you say (that you) yourself to be about to [would] comply.

Referam non id, quod abhorret à meis
 I will not refer this, which varies [is averse] from my

moribus: et tamen faciam ut intelligas,
 customs: and yet I will do [act] that you may understand,

quid hi sentiant de te. Egredere ex
 what these may feel concerning you. Go out from

urbe, Catilina: libera rem publicam metu:
 the city, Catiline: free the republic from fear:

proficiscere in exsilium, si expectas hanc
 depart into exile, if you await this

vocem. Quid est, Catilina? ecquid atten-
 voice [word]. What is it, Catiline? are you giving any

dis, ecquid animadvertis silentium horum?
 attention do you at all perceive the silence of these?

patiuntur, tacent. Quid expectas
 they suffer (it), they are silent. What [Why] do you await

auctoritatem loquentium, voluntatem quorum
 the authority [verdict] of (those) speaking, the will of whom,

tacitorum perspicis? At si dixissem hoc
 silent, you plainly see? But if I had said this

idem huic optimo adolescenti, P. Sestio,
 same (thing) to this most worthy young man, P. Sestius,

si fortissimo viro, M. Marcello; jam senatus
 if to the most brave man, M. Marcellus; already the senate

intulisset vim et manus optimo
 would have put force and hands [violent hands] with the best

jure mihi consuli in hoc templo ipso;
 right on me the consul in this temple itself [this very

autem cum quiescunt de te, Catilina,
 temple]; but when they are quiet concerning you, Catiline,

probant; cum patiuntur, decernunt; cum
 they approve; when they suffer (it), they decree; when

tacent, clamant. Neque hi solum,
 they are silent, they cry aloud. Neither these alone,

auctoritas quorum videlicet est cara tibi,
 the authority of whom forsooth is dear to you, (their)

vita vilissima; sed etiam illi Romani equites,
 life most cheap; but also those Roman knights,
 honestissimi atque optimi viri, que ceteri
 most honorable and most worthy men, and the other
 fortissimi cives, qui circumstant senatum, et
 most brave citizens, who stand around the senate, and
 frequentiam quorum tu potuisti videre, et
 the assemblage of whom you have been able to see, and
 perspicere studia, et paulo ante exaudire
 to discern (their) interest, and a little before to hear
 voces: manus ac tela quorum jam
 their voices [shouts]: the hands and weapons of whom already
 diu ego vix contineo abs te, adducam
 for a long time I scarcely restrain from you, I may induce
 eosdem facile, ut prosequantur usque ad
 these same easily, that they should follow even to
 portas, te relinquentem hæc, quæ
 the gates, you leaving these (things), which
 studes jampridem vastare.
 you are desirous long since to lay waste.

9. Quamquam quid loquor? ut ulla res
 Although what [why] do I speak? that any thing

frangat te? ut tu umquam corrigas te?
 may break you? that you ever may correct yourself?
 ut tu meditare ullam fugam? ut tu cogites
 that you may meditate any flight? that you may plan
 ullum exsilium? Utinam immortales dii duint
 any exile? O that the immortal gods may give
 istam mentem tibi! Tametsi video, si perterritus
 that mind to you! Although I see, if having been alarmed
 meâ voce induxeris animum ire
 by my voice you shall have induced [bent] (your) mind to go
 in exsilium, quanta tempestas invidiæ im-
 into exile, how great a tempest of envy [ill will] may
 pendeat nobis (dat.), si minus in præsens
 impend over us, if not unto [for] the present
 tempus, recenti memoriâ tuorum scelerum,
 time, because of the recent memory of your crimes,

at in posteritatem. Sed est tanti
 still for posterity. But it is (of) so much [worth while]
 mihi; dummodo ista sit privata calamitas, et
 to me; provided that that may be a private calamity, and
 sejungatur a periculis rei publicæ. Sed est
 may be separated from the dangers of the republic. But it is
 non postulandum, ut tu commoveare tuis
 not to be demanded, that you may be moved from your
 vitiis, ut pertimescas pœnas legum, ut
 vices, that you may dread the penalties of the laws, that
 concedas temporibus rei publicæ; enim
 you may yield to the times [the crises] of the republic; for
 neque es is, Catilina, ut aut pudor
 neither are you that (person), Catiline, that either shame
 revocarit te a turpitudine, aut metus a
 may recall you from business, or fear from
 periculo, aut ratio a furore. Quamobrem
 danger, or reason from fury. Wherefore
 proficiscere, ut dixi jam sæpe: ac, si vis
 depart, as I have said already often: and, if you wish
 conflare invidiam mihi tuo inimico (dat.), ut
 to enkindle ill feeling against me your enemy, as
 prædicas; perge recta in exilium: vix
 you declare; proceed straightway into exile: scarcely
 feram sermones hominum, si feceris (fut. perf.)
 shall I bear the speeches of men, if you shall do
 id: vix sustinebo molem istius invidiæ,
 this: scarcely shall I support the mass [might] of that ill feeling,
 si ieris (fut. perf.) in exilium jussu consulis:
 if you shall go into exile by the order of the consul:
 sin autem mavis servire meæ laudi et gloriæ
 but if however you prefer to serve my praise and glory,
 (dat.), egredere cum importunâ manu scelera-
 depart with (your) troublesome band of
 torum; confer te ad Manlium: condita
 wicked (companions); betake yourself to Manlius: arouse
 perditos cives: secerne te a bonis: infer
 the abandoned citizens: separate yourself from the good: wage

bellum patriæ: exsulta impio latrocinio,
 war on (your) country: exult in impious brigandage,
 ut videaris non isse ejectus a me ad
 that you may seem not to have gone, cast out by me, to
 alienos, sed invitatus ad tuos. Quamquam
 foreigners, but invited to your own (friends). Although
 quid ego invitem te, a quo sciam jam
 what [why] may I invite you, by whom I know already
 præmissos esse qui præstolarentur tibi
 (some) (to) have been sent before who should wait for you
 armati ad Aurelium forum? cui (dat.) sciam
 armed at the Aurelian forum? by whom I know
 diem pactam et constitutam cum
 the day to have [had] been arranged and appointed with
 Manlio? A quo sciam etiam illam argenteam
 Manlius? By whom I know even that silver
 aquilam, quam confido futuram esse perniciosam
 eagle, which I trust to be about to [may] be destructive
 et funestam tibi, ac omnibus tuis, cui
 and fatal to you, and to all your (associates), for which
 sacrarium tuorum scelerum fuit constitutum tuæ
 a shrine of your crimes was established at your
 domi (gen.), præmissam esse? Ut tu possis
 house, to have [had] been sent before? How may you be able
 carere illâ diutius, quam solebas
 to be without that (eagle) any longer, which you were accustomed
 venerari, proficiscens ad cædem? a altaribus
 to worship, setting out to slaughter? from the altars
 cujus transtulisti sæpe istam impiam dexteram
 of which you have taken often that impious right hand
 ad necem civium?
 to the murder of citizens?

10. Ibis aliquando tandem, quo ista tua
 You will go at some time at last, whither that (your)

effrenata ac furiosa cupiditas jampridem
 unbridled and furious desire (of yours) long since
 rapiebat te. Enim neque hæc res effert
 was snatching you. For neither this thing brings

dolorem	tibi,	sed	quandam	incredibilem
pain	to you,	but	a certain	incredible
voluptatem:	natura	peperit	te	ad hanc
pleasure:	nature	has created	you	for this
amentiam,	voluntas	exercuit,	fortuna	servavit:
madness,	(your) will	has exercised,	(your) fortune	has preserved
(you for it):	tu	nonquam	concupisti	non modo
	you	never	have coveted	not only
otium,	sed	ne quidem	bellum,	nisi nefarium:
ease,	but	not even	war,	except an infamous one:
nactus es	marum	improborum	conflatam	ex
you have obtained	a hand	of base (men)	fused	from
perditis,	atque	derelictis	non modo	ab omni
the ruined,	and	the abandoned	not only	by every
fortunâ,	verum	etiam	spe.	Quâ lætitiâ
fortune,	but	even	hope.	What gladness
tu perfruere	hic?	quibus	gaudiis	exsultabis?
will you enjoy	here?	in what	joys	will you exult?
quantâ	voluptate	bacchabere,	cum in tanto	numero
how great	pleasure	will you revel,	when in so great	a number
tuorum	neque	audies	neque	videbis
of your (companions)	neither	will you hear	nor	see
quemquam	bonum	virum?	Illi labores	tui,
any	good	man?	Those labors	of yours,
qui	feruntur,	meditati sunt	ad	studium
which	are borne,	have been practised	for	the pursuit
hujus	vitæ:	jacere	humi,	non modo
of this	life:	to lie	on the ground,	not only
obsidendum	stuprum	verum	etiam	ad
lying in wait for	debauchery	but	also	for
obeundum	facinus,	vigilare,	non solum	insidian-
committing	crime,	to watch,	not only	lying in
tem	somno	maritorum,	verum etiam	bonis
ambush	for the sleep	of husbands,	but also	for the goods
otiosorum.	Habes	ubi	ostentes	
of peaceful citizens.	You have (the place)	where	you may show	
illam	præclaram	patientiam	tuam	famis,
that	famed	endurance	of yours	of hunger,

frigoris, inopiæ omnium rerum; quibus sen-
of cold, of want of all things; with which you wil
ties — te esse confectum brevi tempore.
perceive yourself (to be) worn out in a short time.
Profeci tantum tum, cum repuli te a
I gained so much then, when I repelled you from
consulatu, ut posses potius tentare
the consulship, that you might be able rather to assail
rem publicam exul, quam vexare consul:
the republic (as) an exile, than to harass (it) (as) a consul:
atque ut id, quod susceptum esset scelerate
and that this, which had been undertaken wickedly
a te nominaretur latrocinium potius quam
by you should be named robbery rather than
bellum.
war.

11. Nunc, conscripti patres, ut detester ac
Now, conscript fathers, that I may protest and
deprecer a me, quandam prope justam
may deprecate from myself, a certain almost just
quærimoniam patriæ: percipite diligenter,
complaint of (my) country: listen attentively,
quæso, quæ dicam, et mandate ea
I pray, (to) what I may say, and consign these things
penitus vestris animis que mentibus. Etenim, si
inwardly to your hearts and minds. For, if
patria, quæ est multo carior mihi meâ
(my) country, which is far dearer to me than my
vitâ, si cuncta Italia, si omnis res publica
life, if the whole (of) Italy, if all the republic
loquatur cum me: M. Tulli, quid agis?
may speak with me: M. Tullius, what are you doing?
ne tu patieris eum exire, quem comperisti
will you suffer him to go out, whom you have discovered
esse hostem: quem vides futurum
to be an enemy: whom [who] you see about to [will] be
ducem belli: quem sentis expectari
a leader of the war; whom [who] you perceive to be [is] awaited

imperatorem in castris hostium, auctorem
 as commander in the camp of the enemy, the author
 sceleris, principem conjurationis, evocatorem
 of the wickedness, the chief of the conspiracy, the rallier
 servorum et perditorum civium, ut videatur
 of slaves and of abandoned citizens, that he may seem
 non esse emissus ex urbe abs te, sed
 not to be dismissed from the city by you, but
 immissus in urbem? Nonne imperabis hunc
 dispatched against the city? Will you not command this
 duci in vincula, non rapi ad
 (Catiline) to be led into bonds, (not) to be dragged to
 mortem, non mactari summo supplicio? Quid
 death, (not) to be slain with the highest punishment? What
 tandem impedit te? ne mos majorum?
 pray, hinders you? does the custom of (our) ancestors?
 At persæpe etiam privati multarunt
 But very often even private (persons) have punished
 perniciosos cives morte in hac re publicâ.
 dangerous citizens with death in this republic.
 An leges quæ rogatæ sunt de sup-
 Do the laws which have been proposed concerning the
 plicio Romanorum civium? At nunquam in
 punishment of Roman citizens? But never in
 hac urbe ii tenuerunt jura civium, qui
 this city have those kept the rights of citizens, who
 defecerunt a re publicâ. An times invidiam
 have revolted from the republic. Do you fear the ill will
 posteritatis? Vero refers præclaram gratiam
 of posterity? But you return fine thanks
 Romano populo, qui extulit te, hominem
 to the Roman people, which has raised you, a man
 cognitum per te, nullâ commendatione
 known through yourself (alone), with no recommendation
 majorum, per omnes gradus honorum
 of ancestors, through all the steps [degrees] of honors
 tam mature ad summum imperium, si
 so early to the highest command [office], if

propter invidiam, aut metum alicujus periculi,
because of ill will, or fear of some danger,

negligis salutem tuorum civium. Sed si est
you neglect the safety of your citizens. But if there is

quis metus invidiæ, num est invidia severitatis
any fear of ill will, is the ill will because of strictness

ac fortitudinis pertimescenda vehementius, quam
and courage to be feared more strongly, than (that)

inertiæ ac nequitiae? Cum Italia
because of inactivity and negligence? When Italy

vastabitur bello, urbes vexabuntur, tecta
shall be devastated with war, cities shall be harassed, roofs

ardebunt: an existimas te non
[houses] shall burn: do you think (you) yourself will not

conflagraturum tum incendio invidiæ?
(about to) be consumed then with a conflagration of ill will?

12. Ego respondebo pauca his sanctissimis
I will answer a few (words) to these most sacred

vocibus rei publicæ, et mentibus hominum,
voices [utterances] of the republic, and to the minds of men,

qui sentiunt idem. Si ego judicarem hoc optimum
who feel the same. If I should judge this best

factu, conscripti patres, Catilinam multari
to be done, conscript fathers, (that) Catiline (to) be punished

morte; dedissem non usuram unius horæ
with death: I would have given not the use of one hour

ad vivendum isti gladiatori. Etenim,
for to be lived [living] to that gladiator [desperado]. For,

si summi viri, et clarissimi cives non modo
if the highest men, and the most famous citizens not only

non contaminarunt, sed etiam honestarunt
have not disgraced, but even dignified

se, sanguine summi et clarissimi viri
themselves, by the blood of the preeminent and most noble man

Saturnini, et Gracchorum, et Flacci, et
Saturninus, and of the Gracchi, and of Flaccus, and

complurium superiorum, certe erat non
of very many earlier [before them], certainly it was not

verendum mihi, ne quid invidiæ (gen.)
 to be feared by me, lest any ill will
 redundaret mihi (dat.) in posteritatem,
 should redound to [affect] me for posterity,
 hoc parricidâ civium interfecto. Quod si ea
 this paricide of citizens having been slain. But if this
 impenderet mihi (dat.) maxime, tamen fui
 should threaten me very much, yet I have been
 semper hoc animo, ut putarem invidiam
 always with [of] this mind, that I should think ill will
 partam virtute, gloriam, non invidiam. Quamquam
 produced by virtue, glory, not ill will. Although
 sunt nonnulli in hoc ordine, qui aut non
 there are some in this order [body], who either may not
 videant ea quæ imminent, aut dissimulent
 see these (things) which impend, or may dissemble
 ea, quæ vident: qui aluerunt spem
 those (things), which they see: who have nourished the hope
 Catilinæ mollibus sententiis, que corroboraverunt
 of Catiline by soft [mild] opinions, and have strengthened
 nascentem conjurationem non credendo.
 the growing conspiracy by not believing (it).
 Auctoritatem quorum multi secuti, non
 The authority of whom many having followed, not
 solum improbi, verum etiam imperiti, si
 only the dishonest, but also the inexperienced, if
 animadvertissem in hunc, dicerent
 I had given attention to [punished] him they, would say (it)
 factum esse crudeliter et regie.
 to have [had] been done cruelly and royally [tyrannically].
 Nunc intelligo, si iste pervenerit quo
 Now I understand, if that (one) shall have arrived whither
 intendit, in Manliana castra, neminem
 he purposes, into the Manlian camp, no one
 fore tam stultum, qui non videat
 to be about to [will] be so foolish, who may not see
 conjurationem factam esse; neminem tam
 a conspiracy to have [has] been made; no one so

improbum, qui non fateatur. Autem hoc
unprincipled, who may not confess. But this man

uno interfecto, intelligo, hanc pestem
one [alone] having been slain, I understand, (that) this pest [plague]

rei publicæ reprimi paulisper, non
of the republic to [may] be repressed for a little time, (but) not

posse comprimi in perpetuum. Quod si
(to) be able to be repressed unto everlasting [for ever]. But if

ejecerit se, que eduxerit
he shall have banished himself, and shall have led out

suos cum se et aggregaverit
his own [his followers] with himself and shall have herded

ceteros naufragos collectos
together the other shipwrecked (characters) collected

undique eodem; non modo hæc tam
from everywhere to the same place; not only this so

adulta pestis rei publicæ, verum etiam
matured pest [plague] of the republic, but also

stirps ac semen omnium malorum exstinguetur.
the stock [roots] and seed of all evils will be quenched,

atque delebitur.
and (will be) destroyed.

13. Etenim jam diu, conscripti patres,
For already a long time, conscript fathers,

versamur in his periculis conjurationis que insidiis:
we are engaged in these perils of conspiracy and intrigues:

sed nescio quo pacto, maturitas
but I know not in what manner, the maturity [consummation]

omnium scelerum, ac veteris furoris et
of all crimes, and of old [long standing] fury and

audaciæ erupit in tempus nostri consulatûs.
audacity has burst forth into the time of our consulship.

Quod si ex tanto latrocinio iste unus
But if from so great brigandage that one (alone)

tolletur; videbimur fortasse esse relevati
shall be taken away; we shall seem perhaps to be relieved

curâ et metu ad quoddam breve tempus: autem
from care and fear for some short time: but

periculum residebit, et erit inclusum penitus in
 the danger will abide, and will be enclosed inwardly in
 venis atque in visceribus rei publicæ. Ut
 the veins and in the viscera [vitals] of the republic. As
 sæpe homines ægri gravi morbo, cum
 often men sick with a heavy disease [illness], when
 jactantur æstu que febris, si biberint
 they are tossed with heat and (with) fever, if they may have drunk
 gelidam aquam, videntur primo relevari,
 cold water, seem at first to be relieved,
 deinde afficiuntur multo gravius que
 afterwards they are afflicted much more heavily and
 vehementius; sic hic morbus, qui est in re publicâ,
 more violently; so this disease, which is in the republic,
 relevatus poenâ istius ingravescet
 having been relieved by the punishment of that (man) will grow worse,
 reliquis vivis. Quare, conscripti patres,
 the rest being alive. Wherefore, conscript fathers,
 improbi secedant, secernant se a
 let the dishonest retire, let (them) separate themselves from
 bonis, congregentur in unum locum; denique,
 the good, let (them) be herded into one place; finally,
 id quod jam dixi sæpe, secernantur a
 this which already I have said often, let (them) be separated from
 nobis muro, destinant insidiari consuli
 us by the city wall, let (them) cease to lie in wait for the consul
 suæ domi (gen.) circumstare tribunal urbani
 at his own house to stand around the tribunal of the city
 prætoris, obsidere curiam cum gladiis,
 prætor, to beset the assembly house with swords,
 comparare malleoles et faces ad inflammandam
 to prepare grenades and torches for setting afire
 urbem. Denique, sit inscriptum in
 the city. Finally, let it be inscribed in [on]
 fronte uniuscujusque civis, quid sentiat
 the brow of each citizen, what he may feel
 de re publicâ. Polliceor hoc vobis,
 concerning the republic. I promise this to you,

conscripti patres, tantam diligentiam fore
conscript fathers, so great diligence to be about to [will] be

in nobis, consulibus, tantam auctoritatem in
in us, the consuls, so great authority in

vobis, tantam virtutem in Romanis equitibus,
you, so great virtue (valor) in the Roman knights,

tantam consensionem in omnibus bonis, ut
so great agreement in all the good, that

profectione Catilinæ videatis omnia
by the departure of Catiline you may see that all (the evils)

esse patefacta, illustrata, oppressa, vindicata.
to be [are] exposed, brought to light, suppressed, punished.

Hisce ominibus, Catiline, cum summâ salute
With these omens, Catiline, with the highest safety

rei publicæ, et cum tuâ peste ac pernicië,
of the republic, and with your own pest [plague] and ruin,

que cum exitio eorum qui junxerunt
and with the destruction of these who have joined

se cum te omni scelere que parricidio,
themselves with you in every crime and parricide,

proficiscere ad impium ac nefarium bellum.
depart to an unholy and an unrighteous war.

Tum tu, Jupiter, qui constitutus es a Romulo
Then thou, O Jupiter, who hast been established by Romulus

iisdem auspiciis quibus hæc urbs;
with the same auspices with which this city (was established);

quem nominamus vere Statorem hujus urbis
whom we name truly the Stator [supporter] of this city

atque imperii, arcebis hunc et hujus
and empire, wilt thou ward off this (one) and his

socios a tuis aris que ceteris templis, a
companions from thy altars and from the other temples, from

tectis ac mœnibus urbis, a vitâ que
the roofs [houses] and the walls of the city, from the life and

fortunis omnium civium; et mactabis omnes
the fortunes of all the citizens; and wilt thou destroy all

inimicos bonorum, hostes patriæ, latrones
the enemies of the good, the enemies of the country, the robbers

Italiæ, conjunctos inter se fœdere scelerum
of Italy, united among themselves by a compact of crimes
ac nefariâ societate, vivos que mortuos,
and by an infamous alliance, alive and dead,
æternis suppliciis.
with eternal punishments.

THE SECOND ORATION

OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE,

1. Tandem aliquando, Quirites, L. Catilinam,
 At length finally, Romans, L. Catiline,

furentem audaciâ, anhelantem scelus, molientem
 raging with insolence, breathing out crime, attempting

nefarie pestem patriæ, minitantem ferrum que
 impiously the ruin of the country, threatening sword and

flammas vobis atque huic urbi, vel eiecimus ex
 flame to you and to this city, either we have cast out

urbe vel emisimus vel verbis prosecuti
 of the city, or we have sent (him) out, or with words we have

sumus egredientem ipsum. Abiit, excres-
 followed him going himself. He has departed, he has gone

sit, evasit, erupit. Jam nulla perniciēs
 forth, he has escaped, he has burst out. Now no destruction

comparabitur a illo monstro atque prodigio
 will be prepared by that monster and prodigy (of wickedness)

mœnibus ipsis intra mœnia. Atque
 for the walls [ramparts] themselves within the walls [ramparts]. And

sine controversiâ vicimus quidem hunc
 without controversy [a struggle] we have conquered indeed this

unum ducem domestici belli. Enim jam illa sica
 one leader of domestic war. For now that dagger

non versabitur inter nostra latera: non
 will not be plied within our sides: we shall not

pertimescemus in campo, non in foro,
 fear (it) in the Campus (Martius), not in the forum.

non in curiâ, denique, non intra domesticos
 not in the council house, finally, not within (our) home
 parietes. Ille motus est loco,
 walls. He was moved [dislodged] from (his) place [position],
 cum depulsus est ex urbe. Jam geremus palam
 when he was driven from the city. Now we shall wage openly
 justum bellum cum hoste, nullo impediante.
 a just war with an enemy, no one hindering.
 Sine dubio perdidimus, que magnifice vicimus
 Without doubt we have destroyed, and magnificently conquered
 hominem, cum coniecimus illum ex occultis
 the man, when we cast him from hidden
 insidiis in apertum latrocinium. Vero quanto
 intrigues into open brigandage. But with how great
 mœrore tandem putatis illum esse
 sorrow at length do you think (that) him [he] to be [will be]
 afflictum et profligatum, quod non extulit
 afflicted and prostrated, because he has not carried out
 mucronem cruentum, (ut voluit,) quod egressus
 the sword blade bloody, (as he wished,) because he depart-
 est, nobis vivis, quod extorsimus ferrum de
 ed, ourselves [I] alive, because we have wrested the sword from
 ei (dat.) manibus, quod reliquit cives incolumes
 his hands, because he has left the citizens safe,
 quod urbem stantem? Ille nunc jacet
 because (he has left) the city standing? He now lies
 prostratus, Quirites, et sentit se esse
 overthrown, Romans, and perceives (that he) himself to be [is]
 perculsum atque abjectum, et profecto sæpe
 struck down and brought low, and indeed often
 retorquet oculos ad hanc urbem, quam luget
 turns back (his) eyes to this city, which he bewails
 ereptam esse ex suis faucibus: quæ
 to have [has] been snatched out of his jaws: which [it]
 videtur mihi quidem lætari, quod evomuerit
 seems to me indeed to rejoice [rejoices], because it has vomited
 tantam pestem, que projecit foras.
 forth so great a pest [plague], and may have cast (it) without.

2. At si quis est talis, quales oportebat
 But if any one is such, as it was [is] fitting
 omnes esse, qui accuset me vehementer
 all to [should] be, who may accuse me violently
 in hoc ipso, in quo mea oratio
 in this itself [in this very thing], in which my speech
 exsultat et triumphat, quod non compre-
 exults and triumphs, because I may not have
 henderim tam capitale hostem, potius quam
 arrested so capital an enemy, rather than (that)
 emisero: ista est non mea culpa,
 I may have sent (him) out: that is not my fault,
 Quirites, sed temporum. Oportebat jampridem
 Romans, but (the fault) of the times. It was fitting long since
 L. Catilinam interfectum esse, et affectum
 (that) L. Catiline to [should] have been slain, and visited
 gravissimo supplicio; que et mos
 with the heaviest punishment; and both the custom
 majorum, et severitas hujus imperii,
 of (our) ancestors, and the strictness of this command [office],
 et res publica postulabat (sing.) id a
 and the republic [public interest] were demanding this from
 me. Sed quam multos putatis fuisse,
 me. But how many do you think (to) [there] have been,
 qui crederent non quæ ego deferrem? (quam
 who would believe (not) what I might accuse? (how
 multos, qui propter stultiam non putarent?)
 many, who on account of stupidity would not imagine (it)?)
 quam multos, qui etiam defenderent? (quam multos,
 how many, who even would defend? (how many,
 qui propter improbitatem faverent?) Ac
 who on account of dishonesty would favor (him)?) And
 si, illo sublato, judicarem omne
 if, that one having been removed, I should judge (that) every
 periculum depelli a vobis; jampridem
 danger to [would] be averted from you; long since
 ego sustulissem L. Catilinam, non modo
 I would have removed L. Catiline, not only

periculo meæ invidiæ, verum
with [at] the peril [risk] of my envy [unpopularity], but

etiam vitæ. Sed cum viderem, re etiam
even of (my) life. But when I saw, the thing even

 tum probatâ ne quidem vobis
[indeed] then having been approved not even to [by] you

omnibus si multassem illum morte, ut meritus
all if I had punished him with death, as he had

erat, fore ut op-
deserved, to be about to be [it would have resulted] that having

pressus invidiâ, non possem persequi
been oppressed with unpopularity, I would not be able to pursue

 ejus socios: deduxi rem
[punish] his companions: I have brought down the thing

huc, ut possetis pugnare palam tum, cum
to this, that you should be able to fight openly then, when

videretis hostem aperte. Quem hostem, quidem,
you should see the enemy plainly. Which enemy, indeed,

Quirites, quam vehementer ego putem esse
Romans, how violently I may think to be [is]

timendum foris, licet intelli-
to be feared (when) outside, it may be allowed (that) you may [you

gatis hinc, quod fero etiam illud moleste,
can] understand from this, that I bear even this grievously,

quod exierit ex urbe parum comitatus.
that he went out from the city little accompanied.

Utinam ille eduxisset omnes suas copias cum
O that he might have led out all his forces with

se! Eduxit mihi (eth. dat.) Tongillum, quem
himself! He has led out I see, Tongillus, whom

cœperat amare calumniâ in prætextâ:
he had begun to love with calumny [disgracefully] in the prætextâ

 Publicium et Munacium, alienum æs
[in youth]: (also) Publicius and Munacius, the debt

quorum contractum in popinâ poterat afferre nullum
of whom contracted in the tavern was able to bring no

motum rei publicæ: quos viros reliquit
movement [disturbance] to the republic: what men has he left

quanto ære alieno! quam valentes! quam nobiles.
with how great debt! how powerful! how noble.

3. Itaque ego contemno magnopere illum
Therefore I despise very greatly that
exercitum, præ Gallicanis legionibus, et
army, in comparison with the Gallic legions, and
hoc delectu, quem Q. Metellus habuit in
with this levy, which Q. Metellus has held in
Piceno et Gallico agro, et his copiis,
the Picenian and Gallic country, and with these forces,
quæ comparantur a nobis quotidie; collectum ex
which are prepared by us daily; collected from
desperatis senibus, ex agresti luxuriâ, ex rusticis
hopeless old men, from rural luxury, from rustic
decoctoribus, ex iis qui maluerunt deserere
spendthrifts, from those who have preferred to desert

vadimonia (pl.) quam illum exercitum: quibus
(their) bail than that army: to whom

si ego ostendero non modo aciem nostri exercitus,
if I shall have shown not merely the array of our army,

verum etiam si edictum prætoris, concident.
but even if the edict of the prætor, they will collapse.

Mallem eduxisset cum se suos
I would prefer (that) he had led out with himself (as) his

milites hos, quos video volitare in foro,
soldiers these, whom I see (to) flutter about in the forum,

quos stare ad curiam, quos venire
whom (I see) to stand at the council house, whom (I see) (to) come

etiam in senatum: qui nitent unguentis, qui
even into the senate: who shine with perfumes, who

fulgent purpurâ: qui si permanent hic, mementote
glitter in purple: who if they remain here, remember

illum exercitum non tam quam hos, qui
(that) that army not so (much) as these, who

deseruerunt exercitum esse pertimescendos nobis
have deserted the army to be to [must be] feared by us.

(dat.). Atque sunt etiam timendi hoc
And they are even to be feared by [for] this

magis, quod sentiunt me scire quid
the more, because they perceive (that) me [I] (to) know what

cogitent, neque tamen permoventur. Video cui
they may devise, nor yet are they influenced. I see to whom

Apulia attributa sit, qui habeat Etruriam, qui
Apulia has been assigned, who has Etruria, who

Picenum agrum, qui Gallicum, qui depoposcerit
the Picenian country, who the Gallic, who has demanded

sibi has urbanas insidias cædis atque
for himself these city intrigues of slaughter and

incendiorum. Sentiunt omnia consilia noctis
of conflagrations. They perceive (that) all the plans night

superioris delata esse ad me: patefeci
before last (to) have been reported to me: I exposed (them)

in senatu hesterno die: Catilina ipse pertimuit,
in the senate yesterday: Catiline himself feared,

profugit: quid hi expectant? Ne illi
he fled: what do these await? Truly they

errant vehementer, si sperant illam pristinam
mistake very much, if they hope (that) that former

lenitatem meam futuram perpetuam.
mildness of mine about to [will] be perpetual.

4. Jam assecutus sum quod exspectavi, ut vos
Already I have secured what I have anticipated, that you

omnes videretis conjurationem factam esse
all might see (that) a conspiracy to have [had] been made

aperte contra rem publicam. Nisi, vero, si est quis
openly against the republic. Unless, indeed, if there is any one

similis Catilinæ qui putet non sentire
like Catiline who may think (that he should) not (to) feel

cum Catilinâ. Jam est non locus lenitati; res
with Catiline. Now there is not a place for mildness; the thing

ipsi flagitat severitatem. Etiam nunc concediam
itself demands severity. Even now I will concede

unum: exeant; proficiscantur; ne
one (thing): let them go out; let them depart; let them not

patiantur miserum Catilinam tabescere desidero
suffer the wretched Catiline to pine away with the want

sui; demonstrabo iter. Profectus est
of his own (followers); I will show the route. He has departed

Aureliâ viâ: si volent accelerare,
by the Aurelian way: if they are willing to hasten,

consequentur ad vesperam. O fortunatam
they will overtake (him) at evening. O fortunate

rem publicam, si quidem, ejecerit hanc
republic, if indeed, she may cast out this

sentinam hujus urbis! Mehercule, Catilinâ uno
cesspool of this city! By Hercules, Catiline one

exhausto, res publica videtur mihi
[alone] (having been) drawn off, the republic seems to me

relevata et recreata. Enim quid mali aut
relieved and refreshed. For what (of) evil or

sceleris potest fingi aut excogitari,
(of) crime is able to be fashioned or to be devised,

quod ille non conceperit? Quis veneficus totâ
which he has not conceived? What poisoner in all

Italiâ, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius,
Italy, what gladiator, what robber, what assassin,

quis parricida, quis subjector testamentorum,
what parricide, what forger of wills,

quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos,
what cheat, what debauchee, what spendthrift,

quis adulter, quæ infamis mulier, quis
what adulterer, what infamous woman, what

corruptor juventutis, quis corruptus, quis
corruptor of youth, what corrupted (person), what

perditus potest inveniri, qui non
lost [abandoned person] is able to be found, who may not

fateatur se vixisse familiarissime
confess (that he) himself to have [has] lived most familiarly

cum Catilinâ? Quæ cædes facta est per
with Catiline? What murder has been done through

hosce annos sine illo? Quod nefarium
these recent years without him? What abominable

stuprum non per illum? Vero jam, quæ
debauchery not through him? But now, what

illecebra juvenutis fuit umquam tanta in ullo
 allurement of youth has been ever so great in any
 homine, quanta in illo? qui ipse amabat
 man, as in him? (he) who himself was loving
 alios turpissime, serviebat flagitiosissime amor (dat.)
 others most basely, was serving most villanously the love
 aliorum: pollicebatur aliis fructum libidinum,
 of others: he was promising to some the fruit [fulfilment] of desires,
 aliis mortem parentum, non modo
 to others the death of parents, not only
 impellendo, verum etiam adjuvando. Vero nunc
 by instigating, but also by assisting. But now
 quam subito collegerat ingentem numerum
 how suddenly he collected a vast number
 perditorum hominum, non solum ex
 of lost [abandoned] men, not only from
 urbe, verum etiam ex agris? Nemo, non
 the city, but even from the fields? No one, not
 modo Romæ, sed nec in ullo angulo totius
 only at Rome, but neither in any corner of the whole
 Italiæ, fuit oppressus alieno ære, quem non
 of Italy, was oppressed with debt, whom he has not
 adsciverit ad hoc incredibile fœdus sceleris.
 attached to this incredible alliance of crime.

5. Atque ut possitis perspicere ejus diversa
 And that you may be able to see plainly his varied
 studia in dissimili ratione, est nemo
 pursuits in a different method [aspect], there is no one
 in gladiatorio ludo paulo audacior ad facinus,
 in the gladiator training school a little more bold for misdeeds,
 qui non fateatur se esse intimum
 who may not confess (that he) himself to be [is] the intimate
 Catilinæ nemo levior et nequior
 of Catiline no one lighter [more unprincipled] and more worthless
 in scenâ, qui non commemoret se
 on the stage, who may not mention (that he) himself
 fuisse prope sodalem ejusdem. Atque
 to have [has] been closely the companion of the same. And

tamen idem, assuefactus exercitatione stuprorum
yet this same (one), accustomed by the practice of debaucheries

et scelerum, perferendis, frigore, et fame, et
and of crimes, by enduring, cold, and hunger, and

siti, ac vigiliis prædicabatur fortis ab istis;
thirst, and watchings was declared brave [gallant] by those

cum consumeret subsidia industriæ atque
(persons); when he was wasting the aids of industry and

instrumenta virtutis in libidine que audaciâ. Vero
the instruments of virtue in lust and license. But

si sui comites secuti fuerint hunc; si flagitiosi
if his companions had followed this (man); if the profligate

greges desperatorum hominum exierint ex urbe;
flocks of hopeless men had gone out from the city;

O beatos nos, O fortunatam rem publicam, O
O happy us, O fortunate republic, O

præclaram laudem mei consulatûs! Enim jam
famous praise of my consulship! For now

libidines hominum sunt non mediocres,
the desires of the men are not moderate, (their)

audaciæ (pl.) non humanæ ac tolerandæ:
impudence not human and (not) to be endured:

cogitant nihil, nisi cædes, nisi incendia,
they devise nothing, except slaughter, except conflagrations,

nisi rapinas; profuderunt sua patrimonia;
except rapines; they have dissipated their own patrimonies;

obligaverunt suas fortunas; res jampridem;
they have mortgaged their fortunes; means long since;

fides nuper cœpit deficere eos; tamen
faith [credit] recently has begun to fail them; yet

illa eadem libido, quæ erat in abundantia,
that same lust, which was in (their) abundance,

permanet. Quod si in vino et aleâ quærent
remains. But if in wine and dice they were seeking

solum comissiones et scorta, illi essent des-
only street revellings and prostitutes, they must be

perandi quidem; sed tamen essent ferendi.
despaired of indeed; but yet they must be endured.

Vero quis possit ferre hoc, inertes homines
 But who may be able to endure this, (that) idle men
 insidiari fortissimis viris, stultissimos
 [fellows] to[should] lie in wait for the bravest men, the most foolish
 prudentissimis, ebriosos sobriis, dormientes
 for the most prudent, the drunken for the sober, the sleeping
 vigilantibus? Qui mihi (eth. dat.), accubantes in
 for the watching? Who I say, reclining in
 conviviis, complexi impudicas mulieres, languidi
 banquets, having embraced unchaste women, sluggish
 vino, conferti cibo, redimiti sertis,
 with wine, crammed with food, wreathed with garlands,
 oblitī unguentis, debilitati stupris,
 besmeared with perfumes, weakened with debaucheries,
 eructant suis sermonibus cædem bonorum, atque
 belch forth in their discourses the slaughter of the good, and
 incendia urbis. Quibus, ego confido, aliquod
 the conflagrations of the city. Whom, I trust (that), some
 fatum impendere: et pœnas jam diu
 fate threatens: and (that) the penalties already a long time
 debitas improbitati, nequitiae, sceleri, libidini,
 due to baseness, to licentiousness, to crime, to lust,
 aut jam plane instare, aut certe jam
 either already plainly to be [are] at hand, or certainly already
 appropinquare. Quos si meus consulatus, quoniam
 (to) approach. Whom if my consulship, since
 potest non sanare, sustulerit; propagarit
 it is able not to cure, may have removed; it will have rendered
 non nescio quod breve tempus, sed multa sæcula
 I do not think some short time, but many ages
 rei publicæ. Enim est nulla natio quam
 to the republic. For there is no nation which
 pertimescamus; nullus rex qui possit facere
 we may fear; no king who may be able to make
 bellum Romano populo (dat.). Omnia, externa,
 war on the Roman people. All (things), external,
 terrâ que mari pacata sunt virtute
 by land and by sea have been brought to peace by the valor

unius: domesticum bellum manet; insidiæ
of one [of Pompey]: a domestic war remains; the ambuscades

sunt intus; periculum est inclusum intus; hostis
are within; the danger is enclosed within; the enemy

est intus; est certandum nobis
is within; (it) is to [must] be contended by us [we must contend]

cum luxuriâ, cum amentia, cum scelere. Quirites,
with luxury, with madness, with crime. Romans,

ego profiteor me ducem huic bello; suscipio
I offer myself as leader for this war; I assume

inimicitias perditorum hominum. Quæ poterunt
the hostilities of abandoned men. What shall be able

sanari, sanabo quâcunque ratione; quæ
to be cured, I will cure in whatsoever manner (I may); what

erunt resecanda, patiar non manere ad
shall have to be cut away, I will suffer not to remain for

perniciem civitatis. Proinde, aut exeant,
the destruction of the state. Therefore, either let them go forth,

aut quiescant; aut, si et permanent in
or let them remain quiet; or, if both they continue in

urbe, et in eâdem mente, exspectent
the city, and in the same mind [spirit], let them expect

ea quæ merentur.
these (things) which they deserve.

6. At etiam sunt Quirites, qui dicant
But even there are (persons), Romans, who may say (that)

Catilinam ejectum esse a me in exilium.
Catiline to have [has] been cast out by me into exile.

Quod si ego possem assequi verbo, ejicerem
Which if I might be able to attain by word, I would cast out

istos ipsos, qui loquuntur hæc. Enim homo
those themselves, who speak these (things). For the man

videlicet timidus, et etiam permolestus non
forsooth timid, and even very modest was not

potuit ferre vocem consulis: simul atque jussus
able to bear the voice of the consul: as soon as he was

est ire in exilium, paruit, ivit. Hesterno die,
ordered to go into exile, he obeyed, he went. On yesterday,

cum interfectus essem pæne meæ domi (gen.),
 when I might have been slain almost at my house,
 vocavi senatum in ædem Jovis Statoris:
 I called the senate into the temple of Jupiter Stator:
 detuli omnem rem ad conscriptos patres.
 I reported all the matter to the conscript fathers.
 Quo, cum Catilina venisset, quis senator
 Whither, when Catiline had come, what senator
 appellavit eum? quis salutavit? denique, quis
 addressed him? who saluted (him)? finally, who
 ita aspexit ut perditum civem, ac non
 so looked on (him) as an abandoned citizen, and not
 potius ut importunissimum hostem? Quin etiam
 rather as a most inhuman enemy? Moreover also
 principes ejus ordinis, reliquerunt illam partem
 the chiefs of this order, left that part
 subselliorum ad quam ille accesserat nudam
 of the seats to which he had approached bare
 atque inanem. Hic ego, ille vehemens consul,
 and empty. Here I, that violent consul,
 qui ejicio cives in exsilium verbo, quæsi vi a
 who cast out citizens into exile by a word, asked from
 Catilinâ, an fuisset nocturno conventu
 Catiline, whether he had have been in the night assembly
 apud M. Leccam, necne. Cum ille, audacissimus
 at M. Lecca's, or not. When that one, most audacious
 homo, convictus conscientiâ, primo reticuisset:
 man, convicted by consciousness, at first kept silent:
 patefeci cetera. Edocui quid egisset eâ
 I exposed the other (things). I showed what he transacted on that
 nocte quid constituisset in proximam,
 night what he had determined upon the next (night),
 quemadmodum ratio totius belli descripta
 in what manner the reason [plan] of the whole war had been
 esset ei (dat.). Cum hæsitaret, cum
 marked out by him. When he was caught fast, when
 teneretur; quæsi vi, quid dubitaret
 he was held [dumbfounded]; I asked, why he was hesitating

proficisci eò, quo pararat jam-
to depart thither [there], whither [where] he had prepared long

pridem: cum scirem arma, cum secures, cum fasces,
since (to go): when I knew the arms, when the axes, when the faces,

cum tubas, cum militaria signa, cum
when the trumpets, when the military signs [ensigns], when

illam argenteam aquilam, cui ille etiam
that silver eagle, for which he even

facerat sacrarium scelerum suæ domi (gen.),
had made a shrine of crimes at his own house,

præmissam esse. Ejiciebam in exsilium,
to have [had] been sent before. Did I cast out into exile, (him),

quem videbam jam ingressum esse in
whom [who] I was seeing already to have [had] entered into

bellum? Etenim, credo iste Manlius centurio,
war? For, I suppose that Manlius the centurion,

qui posuit castra (pl.) in Fesulano agro,
who had placed a camp in the Fesulanian field [territory],

indixit bellum Romano populo suo nomine:
has declared a war on the Roman people in his own name:

et illa castra (pl.) nunc non exspectant Catilinam
and that camp now does not await Catiline (as)

ducem: et ille, ejectus in exsilium, conferet
leader: and he, being cast out into exile, will betake

se Massiliam, ut aiunt, non in hæc
himself (to) Marseilles, as they say, not to this

castra.
camp.

7. O miseram conditionem, non modo admin-
O wretched condition, not only of

istrandæ rei publicæ, verum etiam conservandæ?
managing the republic, but even of preserving (it)?

Nunc, si L. Catilina, circumclusus ac debilitatus
Now, if L. Catiline, hemmed in and enfeebled

meis consiliis, laboribus, periculis, pertimuerit
by my designs, labors (and) dangers, may have feared

subita, mutaverit sententiam, deseruerit
suddenly, may have changed (his) opinion, may have deserted

suos, abjecerit consilium faciundi,
 his own (associates). may have renounced the design of making,
 belli converterit iter ex hoc cursu sceleris
 war may have turned (his) journey from this course of crime
 et belli ad fugam atque in exsilium; ille
 and of war to flight and into exile; he
 dictur non spoliatus esse a me armis
 will be said not to have been despoiled by me of the arms
 audaciæ, non obstupefactus ac perterritus meâ
 of audacity, not overwhelmed and terrified by my
 diligentia, non depulsus de spe que conatu,
 diligence not expelled from (his) hope and attempt,
 sed indemnatus, innocens ejectus in
 but uncondemned, innocent (to have been) cast out into
 exsilium a consule vi et minis: et
 exile by the consul with violence and by threats: and
 erunt qui velint illum, si fecerit
 there will be (those) who may wish him, if he shall have done
 hoc, existimari non improbum, sed miserum: me
 this, to be thought not base, but wretched: me
 non diligentissimum consulem, sed crudelissimum
 not a most diligent consul, but a most cruel
 tyrannum. Est tanti mihi, Quirites, subire
 tyrant. It is (of) so much to me, Romans, to undergo
 tempestatem hujus falsæ atque iniquæ invidiæ,
 the tempest of this false and unjust ill will,
 dummodo periculum hujus horribilis ac nefarii
 provided that the danger of this horrible and impious
 belli depellatur a vobis. Sane dicatur
 war may be driven away from you. Truly let him be said
 ejectus esse a me, dummodo eat in
 to have been cast out by me, provided that he may go into
 exsilium. Sed credite mihi (dat.), est non iturus.
 exile. But believe me, he is not about to go
 Ego numquam optabo a immortalibus diis,
 [going]. I never shall wish from the immortal gods,
 Quirites, causâ levandæ meæ invidiæ ut
 Romans, for the sake of relieving my unpopularity that

audiat you may hear (that) L. Catilinam L. Catiline ducere to lead [leads] exercitum an army
 hostium, atque of the enemy, - and to flit [flits] about volitare in arms: sed tamen but yet
 audietis you will hear (it) in three days: triduo: que timeo and I fear illud multo magis, this much more,
 ne aliquando sit it may be invidiosum causing ill will mihi, quod emis- for me, that I may
 lest at length
 erim have sent out potius quam quod rather than that ejecerim I may have cast illum. him forth.
 Sed cum sint But since there may be, homines, qui dicant men, who may say (that) illum him [he]
 But
 ejectionem esse to have [has] been cast forth cum when profectus sit, he may have departed,
 quid what would iidem the same dicerent, si say, if interfectus esset? he had been slain?
 Quamquam isti, qui dictitant Although those, who keep saying (that) Catilinam ire Catiline to go
 Although
 Massiliam, non queruntur tam, quam [goes] to Marseilles, do not bewail so (much), as
 verentur hoc. Est nemo istorum tam misericors, they fear this. There is no one of those so merciful,
 qui non malit illum ire ad Manlium who may not prefer (that) him [he] to [should] go to Manlius
 quam ad Massilienses. Autem Mehercule, si than to the people of Marseilles. But by Hercules, if
 ille numquam ante cogitasset hoc, quod agit, he never before had devised this, which he acts [is
 he
 tamen mallet se interfici doing], yet he would prefer (that he) himself to [should] be slain
 latrocinantem quam vivere exulem. Vero nunc, acting the brigand than to live an exile. But now,
 cum nihil adhuc acciderit ei præter when nothing as yet may have happened to him beside
 ipsius voluntatem que cogitationem, nisi [contrary to] his wish and thought, unless
 quod profectus est Romam nobis vivis, that he has departed from Rome us [we] (being) alive,
 that

optemus potius ut eat in exsilium quam
 let us wish rather that he may go into exile than (that)
 queramur.
 we may bewail (it).

8. Sed cur loquimur tam diu de uno
 But why do we speak so long concerning one
 hoste, et de eo hoste qui jam fatetur
 enemy, and concerning this enemy who already confesses
 se esse hostem, et quem timeo
 (that) he himself to be [is] an enemy, and whom I fear
 non, quia murus interest, quod volui
 not, because the city wall is between (us), which I have wished
 semper? dicimus nihil de his qui dissimu-
 always? do we say nothing concerning those who dissem-
 lant, qui remanent Romæ (loc. gen.), qui sunt cum
 ble, who remain at Rome, who are with
 nobis? Quos ego quidem studeo non tam
 us? Whom I indeed am eager not so [so much]
 ulcisci, quam sanare, et placare eos rei publicæ,
 to punish, as to cure, and to reconcile them to the republic,
 si possit fieri ullo modo; neque
 if it may be able [can] (to) be done in any manner; nor
 intelligo quare id possit non fieri,
 do I understand wherefore this may be able [can] not to be done,
 si volent audire me. Enim exponam vobis,
 if they shall wish to hear me. For I will explain to you,
 Quirites, ex quibus generibus (pl.) hominum
 Romans, from what kind of men
 istæ copiæ comparentur: deinde afferam
 those forces are prepared [constituted]: afterwards I will bring
 singulis (pl.) medicinam consilii atque meæ
 to each the medicine of (my) consul and of my
 orationis, si potero quam. Est unum
 speech, if I shall be able (to bring) any. There is one
 genus eorum, qui in magno ære alieno,
 kind [class] of those, who (being) in great debt,
 etiam habent majores possessiones: adducti
 also have greater [considerable] possessions: led

amore quarum, possunt dissolvi
by the love of which, they are able to be separated (from them)

nullo modo. Species horum hominum est
in no manner. The appearance of these men is

honestissima (enim sunt locupletes); vero
the most honorable (for they are wealthy); but (their)

voluntas et causa impudentissima. Tu
wish [disposition] and cause [course] (is) most shameless. You

sis (sing.) ornatus et copiosus agris, tu ædificiis,
may be equipped and supplied with fields, you with edifices,

tu argento, tu familiâ, tu omnibus rebus;
you with silver, you with a household, you with all things;

et dubites detrahere de possessione, acquirere
and do you hesitate to draw from your possession, to add

ad fidem? Enim quid expectas? bellum?
to (your) faith [credit]? For what do you expect? war?

quid ergo? in vastatione omnium putas
what then? in the laying waste of all (things) do you think

tuas possessiones futuras sacrosanctas?
(that) your possessions about to [will] be sacred [inviolable]?

an novâs tabulas? errant, qui
is it new accounts [adjustments]? they mistake, who

expectant istas a Catilinâ. Novæ tabulæ
expect those from Catiline. New accounts

proferentur meo beneficio, verum auctionariæ.
shall be produced by my kindness, but (those) of auction

Enim isti qui habent possessiones possunt
[forclosure]. For those who have possessions are able

neque esse salvi ullâ aliâ ratione. Quod si
not indeed to be safe in any other manner. But if

voluissent facere maturius, neque (id quod est
they had wished to do (it) earlier, nor (that which is

stultissimum) certare cum usuris (pl.) fructibus
most foolish) to struggle with interest by the fruits

prædiorum; uteremur his
[proceeds] of (their) estates: we should use [find] these

locupletioribus et meliribus civibus. Sed puto
wealthier and better citizens. But I think

hosce homines minime pertimescendos, quod
these very men the least (are) to be feared, because

aut possunt deduci de sententiâ, aut
either they are able to be led away from (their) opinion, or

si permanebunt, videntur mihi magis facturi
if they shall persist, they seem to me rather about to make

vota contra rem publicam quam laturo arma.
vows against the republic than (about) to bear arms.

9. Est alterum genus eorum, qui
There is another kind [class] of those, who

quamquam premuntur aere alieno, tamen
although they are pressed with debt, yet

expectant dominationem: volunt potiri
expect power: they wish to control

rerum (gen.); arbitrantur se posse consequi
affairs; they think (they) themselves to be [are] to attain

honores, re publicâ perturbatâ, quos
honors, (if) the republic having been [is] disordered, which

desperant quietâ. Quibus hoc videtur
they despair of (when) quiet. To whom this seems (best)

præcipiendum, scilicet unum et idem quod
to be advised, that is to say, one and the same which [as]

omnibus ceteris, ut desperent se
to all the rest, that they should despair (that) (they) them-

posse consequi id, quod conantur:
selves to be able [can] (to) attain that, which they attempt:

primum omnium me ipsum vigilare, adesse,
first of all I myself (to) watch, to be [I am] at

providere rei publicæ: deinde
hand, to [I] make provision for the republic: then [secondly]

magnos animos (pl.) esse in bonis viris,
a great spirit to be [is] in good men,

magnam concordiam maximam multitudinem,
a great harmony a very great multitude,

præterea magnas copias militum: denique,
besides great forces of soldiers: finally,

immortales deos præsentem, esse laturos
the immortal gods presiding, to be about to [they will] bear

auxilium huic invicto populo, clarissimo
 aid to this unconquered people, to this most famous
 imperio, pulcherrimæ urbi, contra tantam
 empire, to the most beautiful city, against so great
 vim sceleris. Quod si jam accepti sint id,
 violence of crime. But if already they had obtained this,
 quod cupiunt cum summo furore: num
 which they desire with the highest [greatest] fury: do they
 sperant illi se futuros consules,
 hope (that) they themselves about to [would] be consuls,
 ac dictatores, aut etiam reges in cinere (sing.)
 and dictators, or even kings in the ashes
 urbis, et sanguine civium, quæ concupierunt
 of the city, and in the blood of the citizens, which they have coveted
 consceleratâ ac nefariâ mente? Non vident
 with criminal and impious mind? Do they not see
 se cupere id, quod si adepti fu-
 (that they) themselves (to) desire this, which if they shall have
 erint, sit necesse concedi
 obtained, it may be unavoidable [they must unavoidably] to be yielded
 alicui fugitivo aut gladiatori? Tertium genus est
 [yield] to some fugitive (slave) or gladiator? The third kind [class] is
 jam affectum ætate, sed tamen robustum
 already affected by age, but yet robust
 exercitatione: ex quo genere est Manlius
 by exercise: from [of] which kind [class] is Manlius
 ipse, cui (dat.) Catilina nunc succedit. Hi sunt
 himself, whom Catiline now supercedes. These are
 homines ex iis coloniis quas Sulla constituit
 men from those colonies which Sulla established
 Fesulis, universas quas ego sentio esse opti-
 at Fesulæ, the whole that [as] I perceive to be [are] of the
 morum civium, et fortissimorum virorum: sed tamen
 best citizens, and of the bravest men: but yet
 hi sunt coloni, qui jactarunt se
 these are the colonists, who have puffed up themselves
 sumtuosius que insolentius in insperatis que
 too expensively and too insolently with (their) unhoped for and

repentinis pecuniis. Dum hi ædificant, tamquam
 sudden riches. While these build as if
 beati: dum delectantur prædiis, lecticis,
 happy [wealthy]: while they delight in estates, in couches,
 magnis familiis, apparatis conviviis, incid-
 in great households, in prepared [elaborate] banquets, they have
 erunt in tantum æs alienum, ut si velint
 fallen into so great debt, that if they (may) wish
 esse salvi, Sulla sit exercitandus iis ab
 to be safe, Sulla must be roused by them from
 inferis: qui etiam impulerunt nonnullos agrestes,
 the world below: who also have impelled some rustics,
 tenues atque egentes homines, in illam eandem
 destitute and needy men, into that same
 spem veterum rapinarum. Utrosque quos ego,
 hope of the old plunderings. Both whom I,
 Quirites, pono in eodem genere prædatorum que
 Romans, place in the same class of robbers and
 direptorum. Sed moneo eos hoc: desinant
 of pillagers. But I warn them in this (way): let them cease
 furere, ac cogitare proscriptiones et dictaturas.
 to rage, and to devise proscriptions and dictatorships.
 Enim tantus dolor illorum temporum est inustus
 For so great a grief of those times is branded
 civitati, ut jam non modo homines, sed
 on the state, that now not only men, but
 ne pecudes quidem videantur mihi esse pas-
 not the herds even seem to me to be about [willing]
 suræ ista.
 to endure those (things).

10. Quartum genus est sane varium, et
 The fourth kind [class] is truly various, and
 mixtum, et turbulentum: qui jampridem premuntur;
 mixed, and turbulent: who long since are crushed;
 qui nunquam emergent: qui vacillant in vetere
 who never will emerge: who totter in [under] the old
 ære alieno, partim inertia, partim gerendo negotio
 debt, partly by sloth, partly by carrying on business

male, partim etiam sumptibus; qui defatigati
badly, partly also by extravagance; who being harassed
vadimonii (pl.), judiciis, proscriptionibus bonorum,
by bail, by judgements, by execution sales of goods,

permulti dicuntur conferre se et ex urbe
very many are said to betake themselves both from the city

et ex agris in illa castra. Ego arbitror
and from the fields into that camp. I think

hosce esse non tam acres milites quam
these (latter) to be [are] not so (much) active soldiers as

lentos infitiores. Primum qui homines si
slow cheats. First which [these] men if

non possunt stare, corruant; sed ita, ut
they are not able to stand, let them fall; but so, that

non modo civitas, sed ne proximi vicini quidem
not only the state, but not the nearest neighbors even

sentiant. Nam non intelligo illud, quam-
may perceive. For I do not understand this, for what

obrem, si possunt non vivere honeste, velint
reason, if they are able not to live honorably, they may wish

perire turpiter; aut cur arbitrentur
to perish basely: or why they may think (that they)

se perituros minore dolore cum
themselves about to [would] perish with less pain with

multis quam si pereant soli. Quintum genus
many than if they may perish alone. The fifth kind

est parricidarum, sicariorum, denique, omnium
[class] is of parricides, of assassins, finally, of all

facinosorum, quos ego non revoco a Catilinâ.
criminals, whom I do not recall from Catiline.

Nam neque possunt divelli ab eo; et sane
For neither are they able to be torn from him; and truly

pereant in latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi
let them perish in brigandage, since they are so many

ut carcer non possit capere eos. Autem
that the prison may not be able to receive them. But

postremum genus non solum numero, verum etiam
the last kind [class] not only in number, but also

genere ipso atque vitâ est: quod est proprium
in rank itself and in (their) life is (this): which is peculiar

Catilinæ, de ejus delectu, immo vero de ejus
to Catiline, for his choice, yea even for his

complexu ac sinu: quos videtis pexo capillo,
embrace and bosom: whom you see with combed hair,

nitidos, aut imberbes, aut barbatos bene; tunicis
sleek, either beardless, or bearded well; with tunics

municatis et talaribus; amictos velis,
long sleeved and reaching to the ankles; wrapped in veils,

non togis: omnis industria quorum vitæ et
not in togas: all the industry of whose life and

labor vigilandi expromitur in cœnis
labor of watching [picket duty] is displayed in suppers

antelucanis. Omnes aleatores, omnes
before [protracted till] day light. All gamblers, all

adulteri, omnes impuri que impudici versantur
adulterers, all the impure and the unchaste are mingled

in his gregibus: hi pueri tam lepidi ac delicati
in these flocks: these boys so pretty and delicate

didicerunt non solum amare et amari, neque
have learned not only to love, and to be loved, (nor)

cantare et saltare, sed etiam vibrare sicas,
to sing and to dance, but also to brandish poniards,

et spargere venesa: nisi qui exeunt, nisi
and to scatter poisons: unless who [they] go out, unless

pereunt, etiamsi Catilina perierit, scitote hoc
they perish, even if Catiline may have perished, know ye this

futurum seminarium Catilinarium in re publicâ.
about to [will] be a nursery of Catilines in the republic.

Verumtamen quid isti miseri volunt
Nevertheless what (do) those wretched (persons) wish

sibi? Num sunt ducturi suas mulierculas
for themselves? Are they about to lead their little women

cum se in castra? Autem
[mistresses] with themselves into the camp? But

quemadmodum peterunt carere illis, præser-
how will they be able to be without them, especial-

tim jam his noctibus? Autem — quo
 ly now in these nights (of November)? But in what
 pacto illi perferent Apenninum, atque illas pruinas
 manner will they bear the Apennines, and those frosts
 ac nives? Nisi putant se tolera-
 and snows? Unless they think (that they) themselves about to
 turos hiemem facilius idcirco, quod
 [will] support winter more easily on this account, because
 didicerunt saltare nudi in conviviis.
 they have learned to dance naked in banquets.

11. O bellum magnopere pertimescendum, cum
 O war greatly to be feared, when

Catilina sit habiturus hanc prætoriam
 Catiline may be about to [shall] have this prætorian

cohortem scortorum. Instruite — nunc,
 cohort [body guard] of debauchees. Array now,

Quirites, vestra præsidia, que vestros exercitus
 Romans, your guards, and your armies

contra has tam præclaras copias Catilinæ: et
 against these so famous forces of Catiline: and

primum opponite vestros consules que imperatores
 first oppose your consuls and commanders

illi confecto et saucio gladiatori: deinde
 to that exhausted and wounded gladiator: afterwards

educite florem ac robur totius Italiæ contra
 lead out the flower and strength of the whole of Italy against

illam ejectam ac debilitatam manum naufragorum.
 that outcast and debilitated band of wrecked (men).

Vero jam urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum
 Indeed now the cities of the colonies and of the municipalities

respondebunt silvestribus tumulis (dat.) Catilinæ.
 will match the wooded mounds of Catiline.

Neque vero debeo conferre cæteras copias,
 Nor truly ought I to compare (your) other forces,

vestra ornamenta, præsidia, cum inopiâ atque
 your equipments, guards, with the need and

egestate illius latronis. Sed si, omnibus his
 want of that robber. But if, all these

rebus omissis, quibus nos suppeditamur,
things having been omitted, in which we are supplied,

ille eget, senatu, Romanis equitibus, populo,
he is wanting, a senate, Roman knights, a people,

urbe, ærario, vectigalibus, cunctâ Italiâ,
the city, a treasury, the revenues, the whole (of) Italy,

omnibus provinciis, exteris nationibus: si, his
all the provinces, the foreign nations: if, these

rebus omissis, velimus contendere
things having been omitted, we may wish to oppose [contrast]

causas ipsas, quæ configunt inter se,
the causes themselves, which clash between themselves, [to-

gether] possumus intelligere ex eo ipso quam
we are able to understand from this itself how

valde illi jaceant. Enim ex hac parte
thoroughly they lie prostrate. For from [on] this side

pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia,
modesty fights, on that insolence; on this chastity,

illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudatio;
on that adultery; on this faith, on that knavery;

hinc pietas, illinc scelus; hinc constantia,
on this piety, on that wickedness; on this constancy,

illinc furor; hinc honestas, illinc turpitudine;
on that rage; on this honesty, on that baseness;

hinc continentia, illinc libido; denique, æquitas,
on this continence, on that lust; then, equity,

temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia, omnes virtutes
temperance, fortitude, prudence, all the virtues

certant cum iniquitate, cum luxuriâ, cum
contend with iniquity, with luxury, with

ignaviâ, cum timeritate, cum omnibus vitiis;
idleness, with rashness, with all the vices;

postremo, copiæ (pl.) cum egestate, bona cum
lastly, supply with want, a good with

perdita ratio, sana mens cum amentia;
a distracted reason, a healthy [sound] mind with madness;

denique, bona spes configit cum desperatione
then, good hope struggles with despair

omnium rerum. In certamine ac prælio
of all things. In a contest and battle

hujusmodi, etiamsi studia (pl.) hominum deficient
of this sort, even if the zeal of men may fail

nonne, immortales dii ipsi cogent tot et
will not, the immortal gods themselves force so many and

tanta vitia superari ab his præclarissimis
so great vices to be overcome by these most noble

virtutibus?

virtues?

12. Cum quæ sint ita. Quirites, vos
Since which [these] (things) are thus. Romans, do

defendite vestra tecta quemadmodum jam antea
you defend your roofs just as already before

custodiis que vigiliis: consultum est ac
with guards and with watches: it has been looked out for and

provisum mihi (dat.), ut esset satis præsidii
provided by me, that there should be enough (of) guard

urbi sine vestro motu, ac sine ullo
for the city without your movement, and without any

tumultu. Omnes vestri coloni que municipales
disturbance. All your colonists and municipalities

facti certiores a me de hac
having been made more certain [informed] by me concerning this

nocturnâ excursionem Catilinæ, defendent facile
nocturnal raid of Catiline, will defend easily

suas urbes que fines: gladiatores, quam ille
their cities and territories: the gladiators, which he [Catiline]

putavit fore maximam et certissimam
thought to be about to [would] be the greatest and the most certain

manum sibi, quamquam sunt meliore
band for himself, although they are with [of] a better

animo quam pars patriciorum, tamen contine-
mind than a part of the patricians, yet shall be

buntur nostrâ potestate. Q. Metellus, quem ego,
restrained by our power. Q. Metellus, whom I,

prospiciens hoc, præmisi in Gallicanum que
foreseeing this, sent before into the Gallic and

Picenum agrum, aut opprimet hominem, aut
 the Picenian territory, either will crush the man, or
 prohibebit omnes ejus motus que conatus.
 will hinder all his movements and attempts.

Autem de constituendis, maturandis, agendis
 But concerning the arranging, the hastening, the performing

reliquis rebus, referemus jam ad senatum,
 the remaining things, we will refer now to the senate,

quem videtis vocari. Nunc etiam atque
 which you see to be [is] called. Now also [again] and

etiam volo illos monitos qui remanserunt
 also [again] I wish those (to be) advised who have remained

in urbe, atque adeo, qui relictī sunt a Catilinā
 in the city, and moreover, who have been left by Catiline

contra salutem urbis, que vestrū omnium,
 against the safety of the city, and of you all,

quamquam sunt hostes, tamen quia nati
 although they are enemies, yet because they have

sunt cives. Si mea lenitas adhuc visa est
 been born citizens. If my mildness hitherto has seemed

cui solutor, expectavit hoc, ut id
 to any (person) too loose [too lax], it has waited for this, that this

erumperet quod latebat. Quod est
 might burst forth which was lying concealed. What is

reliquum, possum non jam oblivisci hanc
 remaining, I am able not now to forget (that) this

esse meam patriam, me esse consulem
 to be [is] my country, that myself [I] to be [am] consul

horum; aut esse vivendum mihi (dat.)
 of these; (that) either (it) to be to [must] be lived by me [that I

cum his, aut moriendum pro
 must live] with these, or it to [must] be died [I must die] for

his. Est nullus custos portæ, nullus
 these. There is no keeper of the city gate, no one

insidiator viæ; si qui volunt exire, possunt
 in ambush on the way; if any wish to go out, they are able

consulere sibi. Vero qui commoverit
 to consult for themselves. But (he) who shall have moved

se in urbe, cujus ego deprehendero non
 himself[stirred] in the city, of whom I shall have detected not
 modo ullum factum, sed inceptum ve conatum;
 only any deed, but undertaking or attempt;
 sentiet esse in hâc urbe vigilantes
 shall perceive (that) to be [there are] in this city vigilant
 consules, esse egregios magistratus, esse
 consuls, to be [there are] excellent magistrates, to be [there is]
 fortem senatum, esse arma, esse
 a bold senate, to be [there are] arms, to be [there is]
 carcerem, quem nostri majores voluerunt esse
 a prison, which our ancestors have wished to be
 vindicem nefariorum ac manifestorum
 the avenger [punisher] of impious and of manifest
 scelorum.
 crimes.

13. Atque omnia hæc agentur sic,
 And all these (things) shall be performed so,

Quirites, ut maximæ res minimo motu,
 Romans, that the greatest affairs with the least commotion,
 summa pericula nullo tumultu, intestinum ac
 the highest dangers with no tumult, an intestine [internal] and
 domesticum bellum, crudelissimum ac maximum
 domestic war, the most cruel and the greatest

post memoriam hominum, sedetur, me
 after [since] the memory of men, may be repressed, myself,

uno togato duce et imperatore.
 one [alone] wearing the toga, the leader and commander.

Quod ego administrabo sic, Quirites, ut si
 Which I will administer so, Romans, that if

poterit fieri ullo modo, ne quidem
 it shall be able [can] (to) be done in any manner, not even

quisquam improbus sufferat pœnam sui
 any dishonest (person) may undergo the penalty of his

sceleris in hâc urbe. Sed si vis manifestæ
 crime in this city. But if the violence of evident

audaciæ, si periculum impendens patriæ (dat.)
 audacity, if the danger hanging over (my) country

deduxerint	me	necessario	de	hâc	lenitate
shall have led	me away	necessarily	from	this	lenity
animi;	perficiam	profecto	illud	quod	videtur
of mind;	I will perform	indeed	that	which	seems
vix	optandum	in	tanto	et	tam
scarcely	to be desired	in	so great	and	so
					treacherous
bello,	ut	ne	quis	bonus	intereat,
a war,	that	not	any	good (person)	may perish,
					and
vos	omnes	jam	possitis	esse	salvi
you	all	indeed	may be able	to be	safe
poenâ		paucorum.	Quæ		quidem
by the penalty [punishment]		of a few.	Which (things)		indeed
ego	polliceor	vobis,	Quirites,	fretus	neque
I	promise	to you,	Romans,	relying	neither
meâ	prudentiâ,	neque	humanis		consiliis;
on my own	prudence,	nor	on human		counsels;
sed	multis	et	non	dubiis	significationibus
but	on many	and	not	doubtful	signs [omens]
immortalium	deorum,	quibus		ducibus	
of the immortal	gods,	who (being)		leaders	
ego	ingressus sum	in	hanc	spem	que
I	have entered	into	this	hope	and
sententiam;	qui	jam	defendunt	sua	templa
opinion;	who	now	defend	their own	temples
atque	tecta	urbis	non	procul,	ut
and	the roofs [houses] of the city		not	afar off,	as
quondam	solebant	ab	externo	atque	
once	they were accustomed,	from	an external	and	
longinquo	hoste,	sed	hic	præsentes	suo
distant	enemy,	but	here	present	with their own
numine	atque	auxilio:	quos	vos,	Quirites,
divinity	and	aid:	whom	you,	Romans,
debetis	precari,	venerari,	atque	implorare,	ut
ought	to pray to,	to adore,	and	to implore,	that
defendant	a	nefario	scelere	perditissimorum	
they may defend from	the impious	crime		of most abandoned	
civium,	hanc	urbem,	quam	voluerunt	esse
citizens,	this	city,	which	they have wished	to be

pulcherrimam, florentissimam, que potentissimam,
the most beautiful, the most flourishing, and the most powerful,

omnibus copiis hostium superatis terrâ
all the forces of enemies having been overcome by land

que mari.
and by sea.

THE THIRD ORATION

OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE.

1. Quirites, videtis rem publicam, que vitam
 Romans, you see the republic, and the life
 vestrûm omnium, bona, fortunas, conjuges, que
 of you all, (your) goods, fortunes, wives, and
 vestros liberos, atque hoc domicilium clarissimi
 your children, and this abode of a most famous
 imperii, fortunatissimam que pulcherrimam urbem,
 empire, a most fortunate and most beautiful city,
 ereptam ex flammâ atque ferro, ac pæne ex
 snatched from flame and sword, and almost from
 faucibus fati, et conservatam ac restitutam
 the jaws of fate, and preserved and restored
 vobis, hodierno die, summo amore im-
 to you, on this day, by the highest [very great] love of the
 mortalium deorum erga vos, meis laboribus, consiliis
 immortal gods towards you, by my labors, plans
 que periculis. X Et si ii dies quibus conservamur
 and dangers. And if these days in which we are preserved
 sunt non minus jucundi atque illustres nobis quam
 are not less pleasant and illustrious to us than
 illi quibus nascimur; quod lætitia salutis est
 those in which we are born; because the joy of safety is
 certa, conditio nascendi incerta; et quod
 certain, the condition of being born (is) uncertain; and because
 nascimur sine sensu, servamur cum voluptate:
 we are born without feeling, we are preserved with pleasure:

profecto quoniam sustulimus illum qui condidit
 certainly since we have raised that one who founded
 hanc urbem, ad immortales deos benevolentia que
 this city, to the immortal gods with benevolence and
 fama: is debebit esse in honore
 with fame: he shall be due to be [should be held] in honor
 apud vos que vestros posteros, qui
 with [among] you and your descendants, who
 servavit hanc eandem urbem conditam que
 has preserved this same city having been founded and
 amplificatam. Nam restinximus ignes jam
 enlarged. For we have extinguished the fires already
 prope subjectos que circumdatos toti urbi (dat.),
 nearly cast under and placed around the whole city,
 templis, delubris, tectis, ac mœnibus;
 the temples, the shrines, the roofs [houses], and the walls;
 que iidem retudimus gladios destrictos in
 and (we) the same have blunted the swords drawn against
 rem publicam, que dejecimus eorum mucrones
 the republic, and we have cast down their points
 ab vestris jugulis. X Quæ quoniam
 (of the swords) from your throats. Which (things) since
 illustrata sunt, patefacta, comperta in
 they have been brought to light, made [laid] open, discovered in
 senatu per me, exponam jam breviter vobis,
 the senate through me, I will explain now briefly to you,
 Quirites, ut vos, qui ignoratis, possitis
 Romans, that you, who are ignorant of (them), may be able
 scire et quanta et quâ ratione investigata
 to know both how great and in what manner they have been
 sint et comprehensa. Principio, ut Catilina
 traced and detected. In the beginning, when Catiline
 erupit ex urbe paucis diebus ante, cum
 burst out from the city a few days before, when
 reliquisset Romæ (gen.) socios sui sceleris,
 he had left at Rome the partners of his crime,
 acerrimos duces hujusce nefarii belli: vigilavi
 the most active leaders of this impious war: I have watched

semper, et providi, Quirites, quemadmodum
always, and have forseen, Romans, in what manner

possemus esse salvi in tantis et tam
we might be able to be safe in so great and so

absconditis insidiis.
hidden snares [plots].

2. Nam tum, cum ejiciebam Catilinam ex
For then, when I was casting out Catiline from

urbe (enim vereor non jam invidiam hujus
the city (for I fear not now the unpopularity of this

verbi, cum illa sit timenda magis, quod
word, since that may be to [must] be feared more, because

exierit vivus), sed tum cum vole-
he may have gone [went] out alive), but then when I was

bam illum exterminari, putabam
wishing (that) him [he] to [should] be banished, I was thinking

aut reliquam manum conjuratorum ex-
either the remaining band of conspirators about to

ituram simul, aut eos qui restitissent
[should] go out together, or (that) these who have remained

fore infirmos ac debiles sine illo.
to be about to [would] be infirm and weak without him.

Atque ego, ut vidi eos, quos sciebam
And I, when I saw (that) these, whom I was knowing

esse inflammatos maximo furore et
to be [were] inflamed with the greatest fury and

scelere, esse cum nobis, et remansisse
crime, to be [were] with us, and (to) have remained

Romæ, consumsi omnes dies que noctes in eo,
at Rome, consumed all (my) days and nights in this,

ut sentirem ac viderem quid agerent,
that I might perceive and I might see what they were doing,

quid molirentur: ut, quoniam mea oratio
what they were devising: that, since my oration

faceret minorem fidem vestris auribus, propter
might make [carry] less faith to your ears, because of

incredibilem magnitudinem sceleris, comprehen-
the incredible greatness of the crime, I might

derem rem ita, ut tum demum provideretis
 grasp the thing so, that then at length you might foresee
 vestrae salutis animis, cum videretis
 [provide] for your safety with (your) minds, when you might see
 maleficium ipsum oculis. Itaque ut
 the evil itself with (your) eyes. Therefore when
 comperi legatos Allobrogum sollici-
 I discovered (that) the ambassadors of the Allobroges to have [had]
 tatos esse a P. Lentulo, causâ Transalpini
 been solicited by P. Lentulus, for the sake of a Transalpine
 belli, et excitandi Gallici tumultûs, que eos
 war, and of instigating a Gallic uprising, and (that) these
 missos esse in Galliam ad suos cives, que
 to have [had] been sent into Gaul to their citizens, and
 eodem itinere, cum litteris que mandatis
 by the same journey, with letters and commands
 ad Catilinam, que Vulturcium adjunctum
 to Catiline, and (that) Vulturcius [had] joined (as)
 comitem iis, atque literas datas esse
 a companion to them, and (that) letters to have [had] been given
 huic ad Catilinam, putavi facultatem
 to him for Catiline, I thought (that) the means (was)
 oblatam mihi, ut quod erat difficillimum, que
 offered to me, so that, what was most difficult, and
 quod ego semper optabam a immortalibus diis,
 what I always was wishing from the immortal gods,
 tota res deprehenderetur manifesto
 the whole thing might be detected [understood] manifestly
 non solum a me sed etiam a senatu, et a
 not only by me but also by the senate, and by
 vobis. Itaque hesterno die vocavi ad me
 you. Therefore on yesterday I called to me
 L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum, fortissimos prætores,
 L. Flaccus and C. Pomptinus, the most bold prætors,
 atque viros amantissimos rei publicæ: exposui
 and men most loving the republic: I explained
 omnem rem; ostendi quid placeret fieri.
 all the matter; I showed what it was pleasing to be done.

Autem illi, qui sentirent omnia præclara atque
 Moreover they, who should feel all illustrious and
 egregia de re publicâ, susceperunt
 excellent (sentiments) concerning the republic, took up
 negotium sine recusatione, ac sine ullâ morâ,
 the business without refusal, and without any delay,
 et cum advesperasceret, pervenerunt occulte
 and when it became evening, they arrived secretly
 ad Mulvium pontem, atque fuerunt ibi in
 to [at] the Mulvian bridge, and were there in
 proximis villis, ita bipartito, ut Tiberis
 the nearest country houses, so in two parties, that the Tiber
 et pons interesset inter eos. Autem et
 and the bridge should be between them. But both
 ipsi eduxerunt multos fortes viros eodem
 they led out many bold men to the same place
 sine suspicione cujusquam, et ego miseram ex
 without the suspicion of any one, and I had sent from
 Reatinâ præfecturâ complures delectos adules-
 the Reatinian prefecture many chosen young
 centes, operâ quorum utor assidue in
 men, the assistance of whom I use constantly in
 re publicâ præsidio cum gladiis. Interim
 the public business for [as] a guard with swords. In the mean time
 tertiâ vigiliâ fere exactâ, cum
 the third watch almost having been completed, when
 legati Allobrogum inciperent jam
 the ambassadors of the Allobroges were beginning already
 ingredi Mulvium pontem cum magno comitatu,
 to enter upon the Mulvian bridge with a great attendance,
 que Vulturcius unâ, impetus fit in eos:
 and Vulturcius together, an attack is made upon them:
 gladii educuntur et ab illis, et a nostris;
 swords are drawn forth both by them, and by our (men);
 res erat nota prætoribus solis; ignorabatur
 the thing was known to the prætors alone: it was unknown
 a ceteris.
 by the rest.

3. Tum interventu Pomptini atque Flacci,
 Then at the intervention of Pomptinus and of Flaccus,
 pugna, (quæ commissa erat), sedatur. Quæcumque
 the fight, (which had been engaged), is stopped. Whatever
 litteræ erant in eo comitatu traduntur prætoribus,
 letters were in this company are delivered up to the prætors,
 signis integris; ipsi comprehensi
 with the signs [seals] entire; (they) themselves having been seized
 deducuntur ad me, cum jam dilucesceret.
 are led down to me, when already it was becoming daybreak.
 Atque vocavi statim ad me Gabinium Cimbrum,
 And I called immediately to me Gabinius Cimper,
 improbissimum machinatorem omnium horum scele-
 the most wicked contriver of all these crimes,
 rum, suspicantem nihil dum. Deinde item
 (he) suspecting nothing as yet. Then also
 L. Statilius arcessitur, et post eum C. Cethegus;
 L. Statilius is sent for, and after him C. Cethegus;
 autem Lentulus venit tardissime, credo quod
 but Lentulus came most slowly, I believe because
 vigilarat - proximâ nocte præter consuetudinem
 he had kept awake on the last night beyond (his) custom
 dandis litteris. Vero cum placeret summis
 in giving the letters. But when it was pleasing to the highest
 ac clarissimis viris hujus civitatis, (qui, re
 and most famous men of this state, (who, the thing
 auditâ, convenerant frequentes ad me
 having been heard, had come together in numbers to me
 mane), litteras aperiri a me
 in the morning), (that) the letters to [should] be opened by me
 prius quam deferrem ad senatum; ne, si nihil
 before that I should refer to the senate; lest, if nothing
 inventum esset. tantus tumultus videretur
 might have been found, so great a disturbance might seem (to be)
 injectus civitati a me temere; negavi
 occasioned to the state by me rashly; I denied (that I)
 me esse facturum, ut non deferrem
 myself to be about to make [should so do], that I should not refer

integram rem de publico periculo ad publicum
 the entire thing concerning the public danger to the public
 consilium. Etenim, Quirites, si ea, quæ
 council. For, Romans, if these (things), which
 delata erant ad me, non reperta essent; tamen
 had been reported to me, should not have been found; yet
 ego arbitrabar nimiam diligentiam non esse
 I was thinking (that) too great diligence not to be
 pertimescendam mihi (dat) in tantis periculis rei
 [must not be] feared by me in so great danger of
 publicæ. Cœgi celeriter frequentem senatum,
 the republic. I collected quickly a numerous senate,
 ut vidistis. Atque interea, admonitu
 as you have seen, And in the mean time, by the advice
 Allobrogum, misi statim C. Sulpicium, prætorem,
 of the Allobroges, I sent immediately C. Sulpicius, the prætor,
 fortem virum, qui, si esset quid (neut.)
 a bold man, who, if there might be any
 telorum, efferret ex ædibus (pl.) Cethegi;
 (of) weapons, might bring (them) out from the house of Cethegus;
 ex quibus ille extulit maximum numerum sicarum
 from which he brought a very great number of daggers
 et gladiatorum.
 and of swords.

4. Introduxi Volturcium sine Gallis; dedi
 I led in Volturcius without the Gauls; I gave
 ei publicam fidem, jussu senatus;
 to him the public faith [pledge] by order of the senate;
 hortatus sum ut indicaret ea, quæ
 I exhorted that he should indicate these (things), which
 sciret sine timore. Tum ille, cum recre-
 he might know without fear. Then he, when he had
 asset se vix ex magno timore, dixit,
 recovered himself scarcely from great fear, said,
 se habere mandata et litteras a
 (that he) himself to have [had] commands and letters from
 P. Lentulo ad Catilinam, ut uteretur præsidio
 P. Lentulus for Catiline, that he should use the aid

(abl.) servorum, et accederet cum exercitu ad
of slaves, and should advance with the army to

urbem quam primum; autem id eo consilio,
the city as soon as possible; but (doing) this with this design,

ut cum incendissent urbem ex omnibus
that when they had set fire to the city from [in] all

partibus, quemadmodum descriptum erat que
parts, in the manner as it had been described and

distributum, que fecissent infinitam cædem civium,
assigned, and had made an infinite slaughter of citizens,

ille esset præsto qui et exciperet fugientes,
he should be at hand who both might take up (those) fleeing,

et conjunget se cum his ducibus urbanis.
and should unite himself with these leaders from the city.

✓ Autem Galli introducti dixerunt jusjurandum
But the Gauls having been led in said (that) an oath

et litteras datas esse sibi a P. Lentulo,
and letters to have [had] been given to themselves by P. Lentulus,

Cethego, Statilio ad suam gentem; atque
Cethegus, (and) Statilius to their nation; and (that)

ita præscriptum esse sibi ab his et
thus to have [it had] been prescribed to themselves by these and

a L. Cassio, ut mitterent equitatum in Italiam
by L. Cassius, that they should send cavalry into Italy

quam primum, pedestres copias non defuturas
as soon as possible, foot forces not about to [would not] be

sibi; autem Lentulum confirmasse
wanting to them; moreover (that) Lentulus to have [had] assured

sibi (dat.) ex Sibyllinis fatiis que responsis harus-
them from the Sybilline fates and the answers of

picum, se esse illum tertium Cornelium,
diviners (that he) himself to be [was] that third Cornelius,

ad quem esset necesse regnum hujus urbis
to whom it was necessary (that) the kingdom [rule] of this city

atque imperium pervenire: Cinnam et Sullam
and the command to [should] arrive: (that) Cinna and Sulla

fuisse ante se; que eundem
to have [had] been before himself; and the same (person)

dixisse hunc esse annum fatalem
 to have [had] said (that) this to be [was] the year ordained by fate
 ad interitum hujus urbis atque imperii, qui
 for the destruction of this city and empire, which
 esset decimus annus post absolutionem virginum,
 was the tenth year after the acquitting of the virgins,
 autem vicesimus post incensionem Capitolii.
 but the twentieth after the setting on fire of the Capitol.
 Autem dixerunt hanc controversiam fuisse
 But they said this dispute to have [had] been
 Cethego cum cæteris, quod, placeret
 to [between] Cethegus with [and] the rest, because, it was pleasing
 Lentulo et ceteris (dat.) cædem fieri,
 to Lentulus and to the rest (that) the slaughter to [should] be made,
 atque urbem incendi Saturnalibus,
 and the city to [should] be set on fire on the Saturnalia, (that)
 id videretur nimium longum Cethego.
 this seemed too long to Cethegus.

408 5. Ac, ne sit longum, Quirites, jussimus
 And, lest it may be long [tedious], Romans, we ordered
 tabellas proferri, quæ dicebantur
 the tablets [letters] to be brought forward, which were said
 datæ (esse) a quoque: primum ostendimus
 to have been given by each: first we showed
 signum Cethego; cognovit: nos incidimus
 the sign [seal] to Cethegus; he acknowledged (it): we cut
 linum; legimus; erat scriptum manu ipsius
 the thread; we read; it was written with the hand of himself
 senatui et populo Allobrogum,
 [his hand] to the senate and to the people of the Allobroges,
 sese esse facturum quæ
 (that he) himself to be about to [would] do (the things) which
 confirmasset eorum legatis; orare ut
 he had affirmed to their ambassadors; to beg [he begged] that
 item illi facerent quæ eorum legati
 also they would do (the things) which their ambassadors
 recipissent sibi. Tum Cethegus, qui paulo
 had undertaken for themselves. Then Cethegus, who a little

ante respondisset aliquid de gladiis ac
 before had answered something concerning the swords and
 sicis, quæ deprehensæ erant apud ipsum,
 daggers, which had been discovered with him [at his house],
 que dixisset se semper fuisse
 and had said (that he) himself always to have [had] been
 studiosum bonorum ferramentorum, debilitatus atque
 desirous of good weapons, weakened and
 abjectus, litteris recitatis, convictus
 cast down, the letters having been read aloud, convicted
 conscientiam, repente conticuit. Statilius intro-
 by consciousness, suddenly became silent. Statilius having
 ductus cognovit et manum et suum signum;
 been led in acknowledged both (his) hand and his seal;
 tabellæ recitatæ sunt in fere eandem sententiam;
 tablets [letters] were read aloud to nearly the same purpose;
 confessus est. Tum ostendi tabellas Lentulo,
 he confessed. Then I showed the tablets [letters] to Lentulus,
 et quæsi ne cognosceret signum;
 and I inquired whether he would acknowledge the seal;
 annuit; 'vero signum est notum quidem,'
 he nodded assent; 'but the seal is known indeed,'
 inquam, 'imago clarissimi viri tui avi,
 I said, 'the image of the most famous man, your grandfather,
 qui amavit patriam et suos cives unice, quæ
 who loved (his) country and his citizens singularly, which
 quidem etiam muta debuit revocare te
 (image) indeed even [although] dumb ought to recall you
 a tanto scelere? Litteræ ad senatum que
 from so great crime? The letters to the senate and
 populum Allobrogum leguntur eadem ratione; si
 people of the Allobroges are read in the same manner; if
 vellet dicere quid de his rebus,
 he might wish to say anything concerning these things,
 feci potestatem. Atque ille primo
 I made [gave] the power [opportunity]. And he at first
 quidem negavit; autem aliquanto post, toto
 indeed denied; but considerably afterwards, the whole

indicio exposito atque edito, surrexit:
discovery having been explained and given forth, he rose :

quæsit a Gallis, quid esset sibi
he inquired from the Gauls, what had been to [between] himself

cum iis, quamobrem venissent suam domum; que
with[and] them, wherefore, they came (to) his house; and

item a Volturcio. Qui cum respondissent illi (dat.)
also from Volturcius. Who when they had answered him

breviter que constanter, per quem que quotiens
briefly and consistently, through whom and how often

venissent ad eum; que quæsisent ab eo ne
they had come to him; and they inquired from him whether

locutus esset nihil secum de Sibyllinis
he had spoken nothing with them concerning the Sibylline

fatis: tum ille, subito demens scelere, ostendit
fates: then he, suddenly, mad with crime, showed

quanta vis conscientiæ esset; nam cum
how great the force of consciousness is; for when

posset infitiri id, repente præter
he was able to deny this, suddenly beyond [contrary to]

opinionem omnium, confessus est: ita non modo
the opinion of all, he confessed: thus not only

illud ingenium et exercitatio dicendi, quâ
that ability and practice of speaking, in which

valuit semper, sed etiam, propter vim
he prevailed always, but also, because of the force

manifesti atque deprehensi sceleris, impudentia,
of manifest[abvious] and of detected crime, (his) insolence,

quâ superabat omnes, que improbitas defecit.
in which he was surpassing all, and his dishonesty failed

✓ Vero Volturcius subito jussit litteras
(him). But Volturcius suddenly ordered the letters

proferri atque aperiri, quas dicebat
to be brought forward and to be opened, which he was saying

datas esse sibi a Lentulo ad Catilinam.
to have [had] been given to him by Lentulus for Catiline.

Atque ibi Lentulus perturbatus vehementissime,
And there [then] Lentulus being disturbed most violently,

tamen cognovit et suum signum et manum;
 nevertheless acknowledged both his seal and hand;
 autem erant scriptæ sine nomine, sed ita:
 moreover they were written without a name, but thus:
 "Cognoscēs qui sim ex eo quem misi
 "Thou wilt know who I may be from him whom I have sent
 ad te. Cura ut sis vir, et cogita
 to thee. Take care that thou mayst be a man, and consider
 in quem locum progressus sis, et vide
 into what place thou mayst have advanced, and see
 ecquid jam sit necesse tibi. Cura ut
 whether anything now may be necessary for you. Take care that
 adjungas tibi auxilia (pl.) omnium, etiam
 thou mayst join to thee the aid of all, even
 infimorum." Deinde Gabinius introductus cum
 of the lowest." Then Gabinius having been led in when
 primo cœpisset respondere impudenter, ad
 at first he had begun to answer insolently, to [at]
 extremum negavit nihil ex eis quæ
 the last denied nothing from [of] these (things) which
 Galli insimulabant. Ac cum illa visa sunt
 the Gauls were charging. And not only those (things) seemed
 mihi quidem, Quirites, certissima argumenta atque
 to me indeed, Romans, most certain arguments and
 indicia sceleris, tabellæ, signa, manus, denique,
 proofs of crime, the letters, seals, the hands, lastly,
 confessio unius cujusque: tum illa multo certiora,
 the confession of each one: but also these much more certain,
 color, oculi, voltus, taciturnitas. Enim obstupu-
 the color, the eyes, the look, the silence. For they had become
 erant sic, intuebantur terram sic,
 dumbfounded so, they were gazing upon the earth so,
 non numquam adspiciebant inter se
 sometimes they were looking among themselves [one to the other]
 sic furtim, ut ipsi viderentur non jam indicari
 so by stealth, that they themselves seemed not now to be denounced
 ab aliis, sed indicare se.
 by others, but (that) to denounce [they denounced] themselves.

- 115 6. **Indiciis** **expositis** **atque**
 The discoveries [proofs] having been explained and (having
editis, **Quirites,** **consului** **senatum,** **quid**
 been) given forth, Romans, I consulted the senate, what
placeret **fieri** **de** **summâ** **re publicâ.**
 it was pleasing to be done concerning the highest public matter.
Acerrimæ **ac** **fortissimæ** **sententiæ** **dictæ** **sunt**
 Most severe and most bold opinions were said [uttered]
a **principibus,** **quas** **senatus** **consecutus** **est** **sine**
 by the chiefs, which the senate followed without
ullâ **varietate.** **Et** **quoniam** **consultum** **senatus**
 any variation. And since the decree of the senate
nondum **perscriptum** **est,** **exponam** **ex** **memoriâ**
 has not yet been transcribed, I will explain from memory
vobis, **Quirites,** **quid** **senatus** **censuerit.** **Primum**
 to you, Romans, what the senate has voted. First
gratiæ **aguntur** **mihi** **amplissimis** **verbis,**
 thanks are passed to me in most ample [generous] words [terms],
quod **res publica** **liberata** **sit** **maximis** **periculis**
 because the republic had been freed from the greatest dangers
virtute, **consilio,** **meâ** **providentiâ:** **deinde**
 by (my) valor, by (my) counsel, by my foresight: then
L. Flaccus **et** **C. Pomptinus,** **prætores,** **laudantur**
 L. Flaccus and C. Pomptinus, the prætors, are praised
merito **ac** **jure,** **quod** **usus** **essem** **eorum**
 deservedly and with right, because I had used their
forti **que** **fideli** **operâ;** **atque** **etiam** **laus**
 bold and faithful work [assistance]; and also praise
impertitur **forti** **viro,** **meo** **collegæ** (dat.),
 is bestowed upon the bold man, my colleague,
quod **removisset** **a** **suis** **consiliis** **et**
 because he had removed by his own counsels and (by those)
rei publicæ **eos** **qui** **fuissent** **participes**
 of the republic these who have been partakers [participants]
hujus **conjuratiōis.** **Atque** **censuerunt** **ita,** **ut**
 of this conspiracy. And they voted thus, that
P. Lentulus, **cum** **abdicasset** **se**
 P. Lentulus, when he had abdicated himself [resigned]

præturâ, tum traderetur in custodiam;
 from the prætorship, then should be delivered (up) into custody;
 que item uti C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius,
 and also that C. Cethegus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinius,
 qui omnes erant præsentēs, traderentur in
 who all were present, should be delivered (up) into
 custodiam; atque hoc idem decretum est in
 custody; and this same (thing) was decreed against
 L. Cassium, qui depoposcerat sibi procurationem
 L. Cassius, who had demanded for himself the management
 incendendæ urbis: in M. Ceparium, cui
 of setting on fire the city: against M. Ceparius, to whom
 indicatum erat Apuliam attributam esse
 it had been indicated (that) Apulia to have [had] been assigned
 ad sollicitandos pastores: in P. Furium, qui
 for instigating the shepherds: against P. Furius, who
 est ex his colonis, quos L. Sulla deduxit
 is from these colonists, whom L. Sulla led [brought] down (to)
 Fæsulæ; in Q. Annium Chilonem, qui semper
 Fæsulæ; against Q. Annius Chilo, who always
 versatus erat una cum hoc Furio in hac
 had been engaged together with this Furius in this
 sollicitatione Allobrogum; in P. Umbrenum,
 instigation of the Allobroges; against P. Umbrenus,
 libertinum hominem, a quo constabat Gallos
 a freed man, by whom it was evident the Gauls
 primum perductos esse ad Gabinium. Atque
 first to have [had] been led to Gabinius. And ✓
 senatus usus est eâ lenitate, Quirites, ut ex
 the senate used this mildness, Romans, that from
 tantâ conjuratione, que tantâ vi ac
 so great a conspiracy, and so great a force and
 multitudine domesticorum hostium, re publicâ
 multitude of domestic enemies, the republic
 conservatâ, arbitraretur mentes reliquorum
 having been preserved, it might think the minds of the rest
 posse sanari poenâ novem
 to be able [could] (to) be cured by the punishment of nine

perditissimorum hominum. Atque etiam, Quirites,
most abandoned men. And also, Romans,

supplicatio decreta est meo nomine immortalibus
a thanksgiving was decreed in my name to the immortal

diis, pro singulari merito eorum; quod
gods, for the singular merit of these (things); which (thing)

contigit primum mihi togato post
has happened first to me wearing the toga [a civilian] after

hanc urbem conditam; et decreta est
[since] this city being [was] built; and it was decreed

his verbis, "Quod liberassem urbem incen-
in these words, "Because I have freed the city from

diis, cives cæde, Italiam bello."
conflagrations, the citizens from slaughter, Italy from war."

Si quæ supplicatio conferatur cum ceteris,
If which [this] thanksgiving may be compared with others,

Quirites, hoc intersit, quod ceteræ,
Romans, this is the difference, that others (have been appointed),

re publicâ gestâ bene, hæc una consti-
the republic having been managed well, this alone has been

tuta est, conservatâ. Atque illud, quod
appointed, (the state) having been preserved. And this, which

fuit faciendum primum, factum est atque
was to [must] be done first, was done and

transactum. Nam quamquam P. Lentulus, pate-
accomplished. For although P. Lentulus, having

factus indiciis et suis confessionibus,
been exposed by proofs and by his own confessions,

judicio senatûs, amiserat non modo jus
by the judgements of the senate, had lost not only the right

prætoris, verum etiam civis; tamen abdicavit
of prætor, but also of citizen; yet he abdicated

se magistratu; ut quæ religio
himself [resigned] from the magistracy; so that what [that] scruple

non fuerat C. Mario clarissimo viro,
(which) had not been to C. Marius a most famous man,

quo minus occideret C. Glauciam,
that he should not [to prevent him] kill [from killing] C. Glaucias,

præto^rem, de quo nihil decretum erat
a prætor, concerning whom nothing had been decreed

nominatim, nos liberaremur eâ religione in
by name, we should be freed from this scruple in

puniendo P. Lentulo privato.
punishing P. Lentulus a private (person).

7. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, tenetis nefarios
Now since, Romans, you hold the impious

duces consceleratissimi que periculosissimi belli
leaders of (this) most criminal and most dangerous war

jam captos et comprehensos, debetis existimare
already taken [captured] and detected, you ought to think

omnes copias Catilinæ, omnes spes atque
(that) all the forces of Catiline, all (his) hopes and

opes, concidisse, his periculis urbis
resources, (to) have fallen, these dangers of the city

depulsis. Quem quidem ego, cum ego
having been driven off. Whom indeed I, when I

pellebam ex urbe, providebam hoc animo,
was driving from the city, was foreseeing this in (my) mind,

Quirites, - Catilinâ remoto, nec som-
Romans, that Catiline having been removed, neither the sleep-

num P. Lentuli, nec adipem L. Cassii, non
iness of P. Lentulus, nor the corpulence of L. Cassius, nor

furi^{os}am temeritatem Cethegi esse pertimescendam
the furious rashness of Cethegus to be to [must] be feared

mihi (dat.). Ille unus ex omnibus istis erat tim-
by me. He one [alone] from all those was to [must]

endus, sed tam diu dum continebatur
be feared, but (only) so long while [as] he was contained [restrained]

mœnibus urbis. Norat omnia,
by the walls of the city. He had known [he knew] all (things),

tenebat aditus omnium; poterat
he was holding [understanding] the approaches of [to] all; he was able

audebat appellare, tentare, sollicitare:
(and) was daring to accost, to tempt, to instigate:

erat ei consilium aptum ad facinus;
there was to [within] him prudence suited for crime;

autem neque lingua neque manus deerat
but neither (his) tongue nor hand was wanting

consilio. Jam habebat certos homines
to (this) prudence. Already he was having certain men

delectos ac descriptos ad conficiendas certas
chosen and assigned for accomplishing certain

res. Vero neque, cum mandaverat aliquid,
things. But neither, when he had commanded something,

putabat confectum. Erat nihil quod
was he thinking (it) completed. There was nothing which

ipse non obiret, occurreret, vigilaret,
(he) himself would not undergo, oppose, watch,

laboraret; poterat ferre frigus, sitim, famem.
labor for; he was able to bear cold, thirst, hunger.

Nisi ego compulxissem hunc hominem tam acrem,
Unless I had driven this man so active,

tam paratum, tam audacem, tam callidum, tam
so prepared, so bold, so cunning, so

vigilantem in scelere, tam diligentem in perditis
vigilant in crime, so diligent in abandoned

rebus, ex domesticis insidiis in castris
[criminal] matters, from domestic plots into encamped

latrocinium (dicam id, quod sentio, Quirites),
brigandage (I will say this, which I think, Romans),

depulxissem non facile hanc tantam molem
I should have driven off not easily this so great mass

mali a vestris cervicibus. Ille non constitueret
of evil from your necks. He would not have appointed

Saturnalia nobis, neque denuntiasset tanto
the Saturnalia for us, nor would he have denounced so much

ante diem exitii et fati
[long] before the day of destruction and of fate [doom]

rei publicæ, neque commisisset, ut signum,
for the republic, nor would he have permitted, that (his) seal,

ut denique suæ litteræ deprehenderentur testes
that in fine [finally] his own letters should be discovered witnesses

manifesti sceleris. Quæ nunc gesta sunt,
of manifest crime. Which (things) now have been carried on,

illo absente sic, ut nullum furtum in privatâ
he being absent so, that no theft in a private

domo umquam inventum sit tam palam, quam
house ever has been found out so openly, as

hæc tanta conjuratio in re publica inventa est
this so great [vast] conspiracy in the republic has been found out

atque deprehensa manifesto. Quod si Catilina
and discovered plainly. But if Catiline

remansisset in urbe ad hanc diem, quamquam
had remained in the city to this day, although

quoad fuit occurri atque obstiti omnibus
as long as he was (here) I met and opposed all

ejus consiliis, tamen, ut dicam levissime,
his designs, yet, that I may say most lightly [to say

fuisset dimicandum nobis (dat.)
the least], (it) would [must] have been (to be) fought by us [we must

cum illo, neque nos umquam, dum ille
have fought] with him, nor we ever, while that

hostis fuisset in urbe, liberassemus rem publicam
enemy had been in the city, should have freed the republic

tantis periculis, tantâ pace, tanto otio,
from so great dangers, with so great peace, with so great ease,

tanto silentio.
with so great silence.

8. Quamquam omnia hæc, Quirites,
Although all these (things) Romans,

administrata sunt a me ita, ut videantur et
have been managed by me so that, they may seem both

gesta esse et provisa nutu
to have been carried on and provided for at the nod [order]

atque consilio immortalium deorum. Que cum
and by the design of the immortal gods. And not only

possumus consequi id conjecturâ, quod gubernatio
are we able to arrive at this by conjecture. because the piloting

tantarum rerum videtur vix potuisse
[direction] of so great things seems scarcely to have been able

esse humani consilii: vero tum ita præsentēs
to be (the work) of human design: but also so present

tulerunt opem et auxilium nobis his
 they have brought assistance and aid to us in these
 temporibus, ut possemus pæne videre eos
 times, that we might be able almost to see them
 oculis. Nam, ut omittam illa, faces
 with the eyes. For, that I may omit those (things), the torches
 visas ab occidente nocturno tempore, que
 seen from [in] the west in the night time, and
 ardorem cœli, ut jactus
 the burning of the heaven, that (I may omit) the castings [bolts]
 fulminum, ut motus terræ, ut
 of lightnings, that (I may omit) the motions of the earth, that (I may omit)
 cetera, quæ tam multa facta sunt, nobis
 other (things), which so many (as) were done [happened], us [we]
 consulibus, ut immortales dii viderentur
 (being) consuls, so that the immortal gods might seem
 canere hæc quæ nunc fiunt:
 to fortell these (things) which now are done [are happening]:
 certe, Quirites, hoc quod sum dicturus neque est
 certainly. Romans, this which I am about to say neither is
 prætermittendum neque relinquendum. Nam
 to [must] be passed over nor (to) be left [be omitted]. For
 profecto tenetis memoriâ, Cottâ et Torquato
 assuredly you hold in memory, Cotta and Torquatus
 consulibus, complures res in Capitolio
 (being) consuls, (that) many things in the Capitol
 percussas esse de cœlo, cum et simulacra
 to have been [were] struck from heaven, when both the images
 immortalium deorum depulsa sunt, et statuæ
 of the immortal gods were dislodged, and the statues
 veterum hominum dejectæ, et æra (plur.)
 of ancient men cast down, and the brass [brazen tablets]
 legum liquefacta. Tactus est etiam ille
 of the laws melted. Struck also was that
 Romulus, qui condidit hanc urbem; quem
 Romulus, who founded this city; whom [whol]
 meministis fuisse in Capitolio inauratum
 you remember to have been [was] in the Capitol overlaid with gold

parvum atque lactentem, inhiantem uberibus (dat.)
 little and sucking, gaping after the teats
 lupinis (adj.). Quo tempore quidem, cum
 of the wolf. At which time indeed, when
 haruspices convenissent ex totâ Etruriâ,
 soothsayers had come together from the whole Tuscany,
 dixerunt cædes atque incendia, et
 they said (that) slaughter and conflagrations, and
 interitum legum, et civile ac domesticum
 the destruction of the laws, and civil and domestic
 bellum, et occasum totius urbis atque imperii
 war, and the fall of the whole city and empire
 appropinquare, nisi immortales dii
 to approach [was approaching], unless the immortal gods
 placati omni ratione, flexissent
 having been appeased in every manner, should have bent [turned]
 prope fata ipsa suo numine.
 almost the fates themselves by their divinity [influence].
 Itaque illorum responsis tunc et ludi facti sunt
 Therefore at their answers then both games were made
 per decem dies, neque ulla res prætermissa est
 through ten days, and not any thing was omitted
 quæ pertineret ad placandos deos; que iidem
 which might tend to appeasing the gods; and the same
 jusserunt facere simulacrum Jovis majus,
 (soothsayers) ordered to make the image of Jupiter greater,
 et collocare in excelso, et (contra atque
 and to place (it) on high [high up], and (contrary than
 fuerat ante), convertere ad orientem;
 [to what] it had been before), to turn (it) to the east;
 ac dixerunt se sperare, si illud
 and they said (that they) themselves to hope [hoped], if that
 signum, quod videtis, conspiceret ortum solis,
 statue, which you see, should look to the rising of the sun,
 et forum, que curiam, fore,
 and the forum, and the council house, to be about to be [that it
 ut ea consilia, quæ inita essent
 would be], that these designs, which might have been adopted

clam contra salutem urbis atque imperii,
secretly against the safety of the city and of the empire,

illustrarentur, ut possent
would be brought to light, so that they might be able [could] (to)

perspici a senatu que Romano populo. Atque
be clearly seen by the senate and Roman people. And

illi consules locaverunt illud signum
those consuls placed [the contract] (that) that statue

collocandum ita; sed tanta fuit tarditas
to [should] be set up thus; but so great was the slowness

operis, ut collocaretur neque a superioribus
of the work, that it was set up neither by the former

consulibus, neque a nobis ante hodiernum diem.
consuls, nor by us before this day. X

9. Hic quis potest, Quirites, esse tam aversus
Here who is able, Romans, to be so averse

a vero, tam præceps, tam captus mente,
from the truth, so headlong, so taken [bereft] in [of] mind,

qui neget omnis hæc quæ videmus,
who (that) may deny all these (things) which we see,

que præcipue hanc urbem, administrari nutu
and especially (that) this city, to be [is] managed by the nod

atque potestate immortalium deorum? Etenim
[control] and by the power of the immortal gods? For

cum responsum esset ita, cædes, incendia, que
when it was answered thus (that), slaughters, conflagrations, and

interitum rei publicæ comparari, et ea
the destruction of the republic to be [were] prepared, and these (things)

per cives; quæ tum videbantur nonnullis
through citizens; which (things) then was seeming to some

incredibilia propter magnitudinem scelerum: sen-
incredible because of the greatness of the crimes: you have

sistis ea non modo cogitata esse,
perceived (that) these (things) not only (to) have been devised,

verum etiam suscepta a nefariis civibus. Vero
but even undertaken by infamous citizens. But

nonne est illud ita præsens, ut videatur
is not this so present [providential], that it may seem

factum esse nutu optimi, maximi
to have been done by the nod [direction] of the best, the greatest

Jovis, ut, cum hodierno die mane et
Jupiter, that, when on this day in the morning both

conjurati et eorum indices ducerentur meo
the conspirators and their accusers were led by my

jussu per forum in ædem Concordiæ, eo
order through the forum into the temple of Concord, at this

ipso tempore signum statueretur? Quo collocato
very time the statue was erected? Which having been placed

atque converso ad vos que senatum, et
and having been turned to [toward] you and the senate, both

senatus et vos vidistis omnia quæ cogita erant
the senate and you saw all (things) which had been devised

contra salutem omnium, illustrata et patefacta.
against the safety of all, brought to light and exposed.

Quo isti sunt digni etiam
By which [wherefore] those (persons) are worthy even

majore odio quo supplicio (abl.), qui conati sunt
of greater hatred and punishment, who have endeavored

inferre funestos ac nefarios ignes non
to bring on [apply] (their) fatal and impious fires not

solum vestris domiciliis atque tectis, sed
only to your abodes and to your roofs [houses], but

etiam templis atque delubris deorum. Quibus
also to the temples and to the shrines of the gods. Whom

(dat.) si ego dicam me restitisse,
if I may say (that I) myself (to) have resisted,

sumam nimium mihi, et sim non fer-
I shall take too much to [upon] myself, and may be not to [must

endus. Ille, ille Jupiter restitit: illé voluit
not] be borne. That, that Jupiter resisted: he wished

Capitolium, ille, hæc templa, ille hanc urbem,
the Capitol, he, these temples, he this city,

ille vos omnes esse salvos. Ego
he (wished) you all to be safe. I

suscepi hanc mentem que voluntatem,
have taken up [adopted] this mind and wish.

HL

Quirites, immortalibus diis ducibus, atque
 Romans, the immortal gods (being) leaders, and
 perveni ad hæc tanta indicia.
 I have arrived at [reached] these so great discoveries.
 Vero jam illa sollicitatio Allobrogum, tanta res,
 But now that instigation of the Allobroges, so great a thing,
 numquam credita (essent) sic a Lentulo que
 never would have been trusted thus by Lentulus and
 ceteris domesticis hostibus, tam dementer et
 by the other domestic enemies, so madly both
 ignotis et barbaris, que literæ profecto
 to unknown and to barbarous (persons) and the letters indeed
 numquam commissæ essent, nisi consilium
 never would have been consigned, unless prudence
 ereptum esset huic tantæ audaciæ a
 had been snatched away from this so great audacity by
 immortalibus diis. Vero quid? ut homines Galli,
 the immortal gods. But what? that men Gauls,
 ex civitate male pacatâ, quæ una gens
 from a state ill [hardly] at peace, which one nation
 restat, quæ videatur et posse et non nolle
 remains, that may seem both to be able and not to be unwilling
 facere bellum Romano populo, negligenter spem
 to make war upon the Roman people, should neglect the hope
 imperii et maximarum rerum ultro
 of empire and of the greatest things [opportunities] willingly
 oblatam sibi a patriciis hominibus, que ante-
 offered to themselves by patrician men, and should
 ponerent vestram salutem suis opibus (pl.):
 prefer your safety to their own wealth:
 putatis id non factum esse divinitus?
 do you think (that) this not to have [has not] been done divinely
 præsertim qui superarent nos non
 [by divine will]? especially who might overcome us not
 pugnando, sed tacendo?
 by fighting, but by keeping silence?

10. Quamobrem, Quirites, quoniam supplicatio
 Wherefore, Romans, since a thanksgiving

decreta est ad omnia pulvinaria, celebratote illos
has been decreed at all the shrines, celebrate those

dies cum vestris conjugibus ac liberis. Nam
days with your wives and children. For

sæpe multi iusti honores habiti sunt ac debiti
often many just honors have been held and due

immortalibus diis, sed profecto numquam iustiores.
to the immortal gods, but assuredly never (any) more just.

Enim erepti estis ex crudelissimo ac
For you have been snatched from most cruel and

miserrimo interitu, et erepti sine
most wretched destruction, and have been snatched without

cæde, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine
slaughter, without blood, without an army, without

dimicatione. Togati vicistis,
fighting. (You) in the toga [in the garb of peace] have conquered,

me uno togato
me [I], one (person), in the toga [in the garb of peace] (being)

duce et imperatore. Etenim recordamini, Quirites,
leader and commander. For you recollect, Romans,

omnes civiles dissensiones, neque solum eas, quas
all the civil disagreements, and not only these, which

audistis, sed et has, quas vosmet ipsi
you have heard, but also those, which you even yourselves

meministis et vidistis. L. Sulla oppressit
have remembered and have seen. L. Sulla crushed

P. Sulpicium: (eiecit ex urbe) C. Marium,
P. Sulpicius: (he cast out from the city) C. Marius,

custodem huius urbis, que partim
the keeper of this city, and partly [on the one hand]

eiecit ex civitate, partim
cast out from the state, partly [on the other hand]

intermit multos fortes viros. Cn. Octavius,
slew many bold men. Cn. Octavius,

consul, expulit suum collegam ex urbe
the consul, expelled his colleague from the city

armis: omnis hic locus redundavit acervis
by arms: all this place has overflowed with heaps

corporum et sanguine civium. Postea Cinna
 of bodies and with the blood of citizens. Afterwards Cinna
 cum Mario superavit: tum vero, clarissimis
 with Marius conquered: then indeed, the most famous
 viris interfectis, lumina civitatis extincta sunt.
 men having been slain, the lights of the state were extinguished.
 Postea Sulla ultus est crudelitatem hujus victoriæ:
 Afterwards Sulla avenged the cruelty of this victory:
 neque est opus dici quidem quantâ
 nor is it necessary to be said even with how great
 diminutione civium, et quantâ calamitate
 diminution of citizens, and with how great calamity
 rei publicæ. M. Lepidus dissensit a clarissimo
 of the republic. M. Lepidus dissented from the most famous
 et fortissimo viro, Q. Catulo: interitus ipsius
 and most brave man, Q. Catulus: the destruction of himself
 non tam attulit luctum rei publicæ, quam
 did not so bring grief to the republic, as (that)
 ceterorum. Atque tamen omnes illæ dissensiones
 of the rest. And however all those disagreements
 erant hujusmodi, Quirites, quæ pertinerent non
 were of this sort, Romans, which were pertaining not
 ad delendam rem publicam, sed ad commutandam:
 to destroying the republic, but to changing (it):
 illi non voluerunt nullam rem publicam esse,
 they did not wish (that) no republic to [should] be,
 sed se esse principes in eâ
 but (that they) themselves to [should] be chiefs in this
 quæ esset: neque hanc urbem conflagrare,
 which might be: nor (that) this city to [should] be set on fire,
 sed se florere in hac urbe.
 but (that they) themselves to [should] flourish in this city.
 (Atque tamen omnes illæ dissensiones, nulla quarum
 (And yet all those disagreements, no one of which
 quæsivit exitium rei publicæ, fuerunt ejusmodi,
 sought the destruction of the republic, were of this sort,
 ut dijudicatæ sint non reconciliatione concordiæ,
 that they have been settled not by a restoration of harmony,

sed internecione civium). Autem in hoc maximo
 but by the slaughter of citizens). But in this greatest
 que crudelissimo bello uno post memoriam
 and most cruel war alone after [since] the memory
 hominum, bellum quale nulla barbaria umquam
 of men, a war such as no barbarous country ever
 gessit cum suâ gente, in quo bello hæc lex fuit
 carried on with its nation, in which war this law was
 constituta a Lentulo, Catilinâ, Cassio, Cethego, ut
 established by Lentulus, Catiline, Cassius, Cethegus, that
 omnes, qui possent esse salvi, urbe
 all, who might be able [could] (to) be safe, (while) the city
 salvâ, hi ducerentur in numero
 (being) [was] safe, these should be regarded in the number
 hostium; gessi me ita, Quirites, ut
 of enemies; I have borne [conducted] myself so, Romans, that
 conservaremini omnes salvi; et cum vestri
 you might be preserved all safe; and when your
 hostes putassent tantum civium superfuturum,
 enemies have thought so much of the citizens about to [should] survive,
 quantum restitisset infinitæ cædi, autem
 as might have remained from infinite slaughter, (and) moreover
 tantum urbis, quantum flamma potuisset
 so much of the city, as the flame should have been able
 non obire: servavi et urbem et cives
 not to visit: I have kept both the city and the citizens
 integros que incolumes.
 entire and secure.

11. Pro quibus tantis rebus, Quirites, ego postulo
 For which [these] so great things, Romans, I require
 nullum præmium virtutis a vobis, nullum insigne
 no reward of virtue from you, no badge
 honoris, nullum monumentum laudis, præterquam
 of honor, no monument of praise, except
 sempiternam memoriam hujus diei. Ego volo
 the eternal memory of this day. I wish (that)
 omnes meos triumphos, omnia ornamenta honoris,
 all my triumphs, all the ornaments of honor,

monumenta gloriæ, insignia laudis condi
 the monuments of glory, the badges of praise to [should] be laid up
 et collocari in vestris animis. Nihil mutum
 and to [should] be placed in your minds. Nothing dumb
 potest delectare me, nihil tacitum, denique, nihil
 is able to delight me, nothing silent, finally, nothing
 ejusmodi, quod etiam minus digni possint
 of this sort, which even the less worthy may be able
 assequi. Nostræ res, Quirites, alentur vestrâ
 to attain. Our affairs, Romans, shall be cherished in your
 memoriâ, crescent sermonibus, inveterascent et
 memory, shall increase in discourses, shall grow old and
 corroborabuntur monumentis literarum; que
 shall be strengthened in the monuments of letters; and
 intelligo eandem diem, quam spero
 I think (that) this same day, which I hope
 fore æternam, propagatam et ad
 to be about to [shall] be eternal, (has been) preserved both for
 salutem urbis, et ad memoriam mei consulatus;
 the safety of the city, and for the memory of my consulship;
 que uno tempore duos cives extitisse in
 and (that) at one time two citizens (to) have existed in
 hâc re publicâ, alter quorum terminaret fines
 this republic, the one of whom should bound the limits
 vestri imperii non regionibus terræ, sed
 of your empire not by the regions of the earth, but
 cœli; alter servaret domicilium que sedem
 of heaven; the other should preserve the abode and seat
 ejusdem imperii.
 of the same empire.

12. Sed, quoniam fortuna atque conditio earum
 But, since the fortune and condition of these
 rerum quas ego gessi, est non eadem, quæ
 things which I have carried on, is not the same, which
 illorum qui gesserunt externa bella; quod
 [as] of those who have carried on foreign wars; because
 sit vivendum mihi (dat.) cum his
 it may be to [it must] be lived by me [I must live] with these

quos vici ac subegi; isti reliquerunt
whom I have conquered and have subdued; those have left (their)

hostes aut interfectos aut oppressos: est vestrum,
enemies either slain or crushed: it is your

Quirites, providere, si sua facta prosunt
(duty), Romans, to provide, if their deeds profit

ceteris, ne mea quando obsint mihi (dat.). Enim
others, lest mine at any time may injure me. For

ego providi ne sceleratæ ac nefariæ
I have provided lest the wicked and impious

mentes audacissimorum hominum possent
minds [intentions] of the most daring men might be able

nocere vobis (dat.); est vestrum providere ne
to harm you; it is your (duty) to provide lest

noceant mihi (dat.). Quamquam, Quirites,
they may hurt me. Although, Romans,

pōtest mihi ipsi noceri nihil
it is possible for my own self to be harmed nothing [not at all]

quidem jam ab istis. Enim est magnum præsidium
indeed now by those. For there is a great guard

in bonis, quod est comparatum
[protection] in good (men), which is provided

mihi in perpetuum: magna dignitas in
to me to [for] perpetual [all] (time): great dignity in

re publicâ, quæ tacita semper defendet me:
the republic, which, silent, always will defend me:

magna est vis conscientiæ, quam qui
great is the force of consciousness, which (those) who

negligent, cum volent violare me, ipsi
shall neglect, when they wish to injure me, (they) themselves

indicabunt se. Etiam is animus est in nobis,
will betray themselves. Also this mind is in us (me),

Quirites, ut non modo cedamus audaciæ nullius,
Romans, that not only we may yield to the audacity of no one,

sed etiam lacessamus semper ultro omnes improbos.
but also we may assail always willingly all the dishonest.

Quod si omnis impetus domesticorum hostium
But if every attack of domestic enemies

depulsus a vobis, convertit se in me unum:
driven off from you, turns itself upon me one [alone]:

erit providendum vobis (dat.), Quirites,
(it) will be to [must] be provided by you, Romans,

quâ conditione posthac velitis eos esse qui
in what condition hereafter you may wish these to be who

obtulerint se invidiæ que omnibus periculis
have offered themselves to ill will and to all dangers

pro vestrâ salute. Quid est quod possit jam
for your safety. What is there which may be able [can] now

acquiri mihi ipsi quidem ad fructum
(to) be acquired for myself indeed for the fruit [enjoyment]

vitæ, præsertim cum videam neque quidquam
of life, especially when I may see neither anything

altius in vestro honore, neque in gloriâ virtutis,
higher in your honor, nor in the glory of virtue,

quo quidem libeat mihi adscendere?
where [to which] indeed it may be pleasing to me to ascend?

Perficiam illud profecto, Quirites, ut
I will accomplish this assuredly, Romans, that (being)

privatus tuear atque ornem ea
a private (person) I may defend and I may adorn these

quæ gessi in consulatu: ut, si qua
(things) which I carried on in (my) consulship: that, if any

invidia suscepta est in conservandâ, re publicâ,
ill will has been undergone in preserving, the republic,

lædat invidios, valeat mihi ad gloriam.
it may wound the evil minded, it may avail me for glory.

Denique, tractabo me ita in re publicâ,
Finally, I will handle [conduct] myself so in the republic,

ut meminerim semper quæ gesserim,
that I may remember always what (things) I have carried on,

que curem ut ea videantur gesta
and I may take care that these (things) may seem to have been

esse virtute non casu. Vos, Quirites,
carried on by virtue not by accident. You, Romans,

quoniam est jam nox, venerati illum Jovem,
since it is now night, having worshiped that Jupiter,

custodem hujus urbis ac vestrum, descedit in
the keeper of this city and of you, depart into

vestra tecta: et, quamquam periculum est jam
your roofs; [houses] and, although danger is now

depulsum, tamen defendite ea, æque ac
driven away, yet defend them, equally and [as]

priori nocte, custodiis que vigiliis. Providebo,
on the former night, with guards and with watches. I will provide,

Quirites, ne id sit faciendum diutius
Romans, lest [that] this may be to [must not] be done longer

vobis (dat.), atque ut possitis esse in
by you, and that you may be able to be in

perpetuâ pace.
perpetual peace.

THE FOURTH ORATION
OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
AGAINST LUCIUS CATILINE.

1. Conscripti patres, video ora atque
Conscript fathers, I see (that) the countenances and
oculos vestrûm omnium esse conversos in me:
the eyes of you all to be [are] turned toward me:
video vos esse sollicitos non solum de
I see (that) you to be [are] solicitous not only concerning
vestro periculo ac rei publicæ, verum etiam, si
your danger and (that) of the republic, but also, if
id depulsum sit, de meo periculo.
this may have been driven off [dispelled], concerning my danger.
Vestra voluntas erga me est jucunda mihi in
Your good will towards me is pleasant to me in
malis, et grata in dolore: sed, quæso per
evils [dangers], and grateful in grief: but, I pray by
immortales deos, deponite eam, atque obliti
the immortal gods, put this aside, and having forgotten
meæ salutis, cogitate de vobis ac de
my safety, consider concerning yourselves and concerning
vestris liberis. Si hæc conditio quidem consulatus
your children. If this condition indeed of the consulship
data est mihi, ut perferrem omnes acerbitates,
has been given to me, that I should bear all bitternesses,
omnes dolores que cruciatus, feram non
all griefs and torments, I will bear (them) not
solum fortiter, sed etiam libenter, dummodo
only boldly, but even willingly, provided that

dignitas qui salus pariatur meis laboribus vobis
dignity and safety may be produced by my labors for you
que Romano populo. Ego sum ille consul,
and for the Roman people. I am that consul,
conscripti patres, cui non forum, in quo omnis
conscript fathers, to whom not the forum, in which all
æquitas continetur; non campus, consecratus
equity is contained; not the Campus (Martius), consecrated
consularibus auspiciis; non curia, summum
to consular auspices; not the council house, the highest
auxilium omnium gentium; non domus,
aid of all the nations; not the house [home],
commune perfugium; non lectus, datus ad quietem;
the common refuge; not the bed, given for rest;
denique, non hæc sedes honoris (sella curulis)
finally, not this seat of honor (the curule chair)
fuit umquam vacua periculo mortis atque
has been ever free from danger of death and
insidiis. Ego tacui multa, pertuli
from plots. I have kept silent many (things), I have borne
multa, concessi multa, sanavi multa
many (things), I have yielded many (things), I have cured many
quodam meo dolore, in
(things) with some [of] my own pain [pain to myself], in [amid]
vestro timore. Nunc, si immortales dii voluerunt
your fear. Now, if the immortal gods have wished
hunc esse exitum mei consulatus, ut
(that) this to [should] be the issue of my consulship, that
eriperem vos, conscripti patres, que Romanum
I might snatch you, conscript fathers, and the Roman
populum ex miserâ cœde, conjuges, que
people from wretched slaughter, (your) wives, and
vestros liberos, que vestales virgines ex acerbissimâ
your children, and the vestal virgins from the most bitter
vexatione; templa atque delubra, hanc pulcherrimam
tribulation; the temples and shrines, this most beautiful
patriam nostrum omnium ex foedissimâ flammâ;
country of us all from the foulest flame;

totam Italiam ex bello et vastitate:
the whole of Italy from war and havoc:

quæcumque fortuna proponetur mihi uni,
whatever fortune shall be appointed to me alone,

subeatur. Etenim si P. Lentulus, inductus a
let it be undergone. For if P. Lentulus, induced by

vatibus, putavit suum nomen fore
prophets, thought his name to be about to [should] be

fatale ad perniciem rei publicæ, cur non
ordained by fate for the destruction of the republic, why may not

ego læter meum consulatum extitisse prope
I rejoice (that) my consulship to have [has] existed almost

fatalem ad salutem rei publicæ?
ordained by fate for the safety of the republic?

2. Quare, conscripti patres, consulite vobis
Wherefore, conscript fathers, consult for yourselves

prospicite patriæ (dat.), conservate vos, conjuges,
regard your country, preserve yourselves, wives,

liberos, que vestras fortunas, defendite nomen que
children, and your fortunes, defend the name and

salutem Romani populi: desinite parcere mihi, ac
safety of the Roman people: cease to spare me, and

cogitare de me. Nam primum debeo sperare
to consider concerning me. For first I ought to hope

omnes deos, qui præsident huic urbi, esse
(that) all the gods, who preside over this city, to be

relaturos gratiam mihi pro eo ac
[are] about to return the favor to me according to this as

mereor: deinde si quid obtigerit,
I deserve: then [in the next place] if any (thing) shall have befallen,

moriar æquo que parato animo. Enim
I shall die with an equal [a calm] and prepared mind. For

neque turpis mors potest accidere forti viro,
neither a base death is able to happen to a brave man,

neque immatura consulari, nec misera
nor an immature (one) to a consular (man), nor a wretched

sapienti. Nec tanten sum ego ille ferreus,
(one) to a wise (man). Nor yet am I that iron man,

qui non movear mærore carissimi atque
 who may not be moved by the sorrow of (my) dearest and
 amantissimi fratris præsentis, que lacrymis
 most loving brother being [who is] present, and by the tears
 omnium horum, a quibus videtis me circumsessum.
 of all these, by whom you see me surrounded.

Neque exanimata uxor revocat domum non sæpe
 Neither (my) fainting wife calls back home not often

meam mentem filia abjecta metu, et
 my mind, (and my) daughter prostrated with fear, and

parvulus filius, quem res publica videtur mihi
 (my) very little son, whom the republic seems to me

amplecti tamquam obsidem mei consulatus:
 to embrace as if a hostage [pledge] of my consulship:

neque ille gener, qui exspectans exitum hujus
 nor that son-in-law, who awaiting the issue of this

diei, adstat in meo conspectu. Moveor omnibus
 day, stands near in my sight. I am moved by all

his rebus, sed in eam partem, ut sint
 these things, but to this part [degree], that they may be

omnes salvi vobiscum, etiamsi aliqua vis
 all safe with you, even if some violence

oppresserit me, potius quam et illi et nos
 may have crushed me, rather than both they and we

pereamus una peste rei publicæ. Quare,
 may perish in one calamity of the republic. Wherefore,

conscripti patres, incumbite ad salutem rei
 conscript fathers, bend [apply] to the safety of the

publicæ: circumspicite omnes procellas, quæ
 republic: survey all the hurricanes, which

impendent, nisi providetis. Non Tib. Gracchus,
 hang over [threaten], unless you provide. Not Tib. Gracchus,

qui voluit fieri iterum tribunus plebis: non
 who wished to be made again tribune of the people: not

C. Gracchus, qui conatus est concitare agrarios:
 C. Gracchus, who endeavored to excite the agrarians:

non L. Saturninus qui occidit C. Memmium,
 not L. Saturninus, who slew C. Memmius,

adducitur in aliquod discrimen, atque in
 is brought into some crisis, and into
 judicium vestræ severitatis; ei tenentur, qui
 the judgment of your severity; these are held, who
 restiterunt Romæ, ad incendium urbis,
 have remained at Rome, for the conflagration of the city,
 ad vestram cædem omnium, ad
 for your slaughter of all [for the slaughter of you all], for
 accipiendum Catilinam; litteræ, signa, manus,
 receiving Catiline; the letters, seals, hands,
 denique confessio unius cujusque tenentur;
 finally the confession of each one are held;
 Allobroges sollicitantur; servitia excitantur; Catilina
 the Allobroges are incited; the slaves are aroused; Catiline
 arcessitur; id consilium initum est, ut,
 summoned; this design has been entered into, that,
 omnibus interfectis, nemo relinquatur ne quidem
 all having been slain, no one may be left not even
 ad deplorandum nomen rei publicæ atque ad
 for deploring the name of the republic and for
 lamentandam calamitatem tanti imperii.
 lamenting the calamity of so great an empire.

3. Indices detulerunt omnia hæc, rei
 The informers have reported all these (things), the accused
 confessi sunt; vos jam judicavestis multis
 have confessed (them); you already have judged (them) by many
 judiciis: primum, quod egistis gratias mihi
 verdicts: first, because you have rendered thanks to me
 singularibus verbis: et decrevistis
 in singular [extraordinary] words [terms]: and you [voted] (that)
 conjurationem perditorum hominum patefactam esse
 a conspiracy of abandoned men to have [had] been exposed
 meâ virtute atque diligentîâ: deinde quod
 by my virtue [devotion] and diligence: then because
 coëgistis P. Lentulum, ut abdicaret se
 you forced P. Lentulus, that he should abdicate himself [resign]
 præturâ: tum quod censuistis eum, et
 from the prætorship: then because you voted (that) him [he], and

ceteros, de quibus judicastis, dandos
the others, concerning whom you judged, to [should] be given

in custodiam: que maxime quod decrevistis
into custody: and especially because you decreed [voted]

supplicationem meo nomine, qui honos habitus est
a thanksgiving in my name, which honor has been held

nemini [†] togato ante me: postremo,
[rendered] to no one wearing the toga before me: lastly,

hesterno die dedistis amplissima præmia legatis
on yesterday you gave most ample rewards to the ambassadors

Allobrogum, que Tito Volturcio. Omnia quæ
of the Allobroges, and to Titus Volturcius. All which

sunt ejusmodi, ut ii, qui dati sunt
(things) are of this sort, that these, who have been given

nominatim in custodiam, videantur sine ullâ
by name into custody, may seem without any

dubitatione damnati esse a vobis. Sed ego
doubt to have been condemned by you. But I

institui referre ad vos, conscripti partes,
have determined to refer to you, conscript fathers,

tamquam integrum, et quid judicetis
as if an entire [a new matter], both what you may judge

de facto, et quid censeatis de
concerning the deed, and what you may vote concerning

pœnâ; prædicam illa, quæ sunt
the punishment: I will previously say those (things), which are

consulis. Ego videbam jampridem
(the business) of a consul. I was seeing long since (that)

magnum furorem versari in re publicâ,
great madness to be engaged [was prevalent] in the republic,

et quædam nova misceri et
and some new (things) [a revolution] to be [was] mingled and

concitari: sed numquam putavi hanc tantam,
to be [was] aroused: but I never thought this so great,

tam exitiosam conjurationem haberi a civibus.
so destructive conspiracy to be [was] held [made] by citizens.

Nunc, quidquid est, quocumque vestræ mentes
Now, whatever it is, whithersoever your minds

atque sententiæ inclinant, est statuendum
 and opinions incline, (it) is to [must] be determined
 vobis (dat.) ante noctem. Videtis quantum facinus
 by you before night. You see how great a crime

delatum sit ad vos: si putatis paucos esse
 may have [has] been reported to you: if you think few to be

affines huic, erratis vehementer. Hoc
 [are] bordering [accessory] to this, you err exceedingly. This

malum disseminatum est latius opinione:
 evil has been disseminated more widely than opinion [than is

manavit non solum per Italiam, verum
 supposed]: it has flowed not only through Italy, but

etiam transcendit Alpes, et serpens obscure,
 even has mounted over the Alps, and creeping obscurely,

jam occupavit multas provincias. Id nullo
 already has occupied many provinces. This by no

pacto potest opprimi sustentando ac prolatando.
 means is able to be crushed by enduring and by deferring.

Quâcumque ratione placet, est vidicandum
 In whatever manner it pleases, (it) is to [must] be punished

vobis celeriter.
 by you quickly.

4. Video duas sententias esse adhuc;
 I see two opinions to be [exist] hitherto [so far]:

unam D. Silani, qui censet, eos qui
 one of D. Silanus, who votes, (that) these who

conati sunt delere hæc esse multan-
 have endeavored to destroy these (things) to be to [should] be

dos morte: alteram C. Cæsaris, qui removet
 punished with death: the other of C. Cæsar, who removes

pœnam mortis, amplectitur omnes acerbitates
 the penalty of death, embraces all the bitternesses

ceterorum suppliciorum. Uterque versatur in
 of other punishments. Each is involved in

summâ severitate et pro suâ dignitate, et pro
 the highest severity both for his own dignity, and for

magnitudine rerum. Alter putat non
 the greatness of the affairs [circumstances]. The one thinks (it) not

oportere eos qui conati sunt privare
to be [is not] fitting (that) these who have endeavored to deprive

nos omnes, qui Romanum
us all, who (have endeavored to deprive) the Roman

populum vitâ qui delere imperium,
people (of) life, who (have attempted) to destroy the empire,

qui extinguere nomen Romani
who (have attempted) to extinguish the name of the Roman

populi, frui vitâ, et hoc communi spiritu
people, to [should] enjoy life, and this common breath

punctum temporis: atque recordatur hoc genus
a point [a moment] of time: and he recalls (that) this kind

pœnæ usurpatum esse sæpe in hâc re publicâ
of punishment to have [has] been used often in this republic

in improbos cives. Alter intelligit mortem
against dishonest citizens. The other understands (that) death

non constitutam esse a immortalibus diis
not to have [has not] been appointed by the immortal gods

causâ supplicii, sed esse aut necessitatem
for the sake of punishment, but to be [is] either a necessity

naturæ, aut quietem laborum ac miseriarum. Itaque
of nature, or a rest of labors and of miseries. Therefore

sapientes numquam inviti, fortes etiam sæpe
wise (men) never unwillingly, the bold even often

libenter oppetiverunt eam. Vero vincula, et ea
freely have encountered it. But bonds, and these

sempiterna, certe inventa sunt ad singularem
eternal [for life], certainly have been invented for the singular

pœnam nefarii sceleris. Jubet dispertiri
punishment of impious crime. He ordered (them) to be distributed

municipiis. Ista res videtur habere
to the municipal towns. That thing [act] seems to have

iniquitatem, si velis imperare; difficultatem,
injustice, if thou mayest wish to command (it); difficulty,

si rogare: tamen decernatur, si placet.
if to ask (it): yet let it be decreed, if it pleases (you).

Enim ego suscipiam, et, (ut spero), reperiam,
For I will undertake, and, (as I hope), will find (those),

qui putent esse non suæ dignitatis
 who may think (it) to be [is] not (the part) of their dignity
 recusare id, quod statueritis causâ
 to refuse this, which, you shall have appointed for the sake
 salutis omnium. Adjungit gravem pœnam
 of the safety of all. He adjoins a heavy punishment
 municipibus, si quis eorum ruperit
 to the municipal towns, if any one of these shall have broken
 vincula: circumdat horribiles custodias, et dignas
 his bonds: he places around dreadful guards, and worthy
 scelere perditorum hominum, sancit ne quis
 of the crime of abandoned men, he ordains that not any one
 possit levare pœnam eorum, quos condemnat,
 may be able to lighten the punishment of these, whom he condemns,
 aut per senatum, aut per populum; etiam
 either through the senate, or through the people; he even
 eripit spem, quæ sola solet consolari
 snatches away hope which alone is accustomed to console
 hominem in miseriis. Præterea, jubet bona
 a man in miseries. Besides, he orders (their) goods
 publicari: relinquit vitam solam nefariis
 to be confiscated: he leaves life alone to the impious
 hominibus: quam si eripuisset, ademisset
 men: which if he had snatched away, he would have removed
 multas dolores animi atque uno, corporis et
 many pains of mind and with one (pang), of body and
 omnes pœnas scelerum. Itaque, ut aliqua
 all the punishments of crime. Therefore, that some
 formido esset posita improbis in vitâ,
 dread might be placed [laid] to [upon] the dishonest in life,
 illi antiqui voluerunt quædam supplicia ejusmodi
 those ancients wished some punishments of this sort
 esse constituta impiis apud inferos:
 to [should] be appointed to the impious with [among] the shades below:
 videlicet, quod intelligebant, his re-
 forsooth, because they were considering, (that) these having
 motis, mortem ipsam non esse pertimescendam.
 been removed, death itself not to be to [must not] be feared.

5. Nunc, conscripti patres, ego video quid
 Now, conscript fathers, I see what
 intersit meâ (abl.). Si secuti eritis sententiam
 may interest me. If you shall have followed the opinion
 C. Cæsaris, quoniam is secutus est hanc viam in
 of C. Cæsar, since he has followed this way in
 re publicâ, quæ habetur popularis,
 the republic, which is held [is accounted] the popular
 fortasse populares impetus erunt minus
 (way,) perhaps popular attacks will be less
 pertimescendi mihi, hoc auctore et
 to be feared by me, this (person being) the author and
 cognitore hujusce sententiæ. Sin illam
 advocate of this opinion. But if (you follow) that
 alteram, nescio an amplius negotii
 other, I know not whether more (of) business [trouble]
 contrahatur mihi. Sed tamen utilitas rei publicæ
 may be contracted for me. But yet let the advantage of the republic
 vincat rationes meorum periculorum.
 conquer the reasons [considerations] of my dangers.
 Enim habemus a C. Cæsare, sicut dignitas ipsius
 For we have from C. Cæsar, as the dignity of himself
 et amplitudo ejus majorum postulabat,
 and the prominence his / ancestors was demanding,
 sententiam, tamquam obsidem perpetuæ
 an opinion, as if an hostage [a pledge] of (his) perpetual
 voluntatis in rem publicam. Intellectum est,
 good will towards the republic. It has been [is] understood,
 quid intersit inter levitatem contionatorum
 what may be the difference between the levity of demagogues
 et animum vere popularem, consulentem salutem
 and a mind truly popular, consulting for the safety
 populi. Video non neminem de istis qui
 of the people. I see not no one [some one] from [of] those who
 volunt se haberi populares, abesse,
 wish themselves to be held [to be accounted] popular, to be [is]
 videlicet, ne ferat sententiam de capite
 absent, forsooth, lest he may bear an opinion concerning the head

Romanorum civium. Is, nudius tertius, et
 [life] of Roman citizens. He, the day before yesterday, both
 dedit Romanos cives in custodiam, et decrevit mihi
 gave Roman citizens into custody, and decreed to me
 supplicationem, et hesterno die affecit indices
 a thanksgiving, and on yesterday affected [treats] the informers
 maximis præmiis. Jam hoc est dubium nemini
 with the greatest reward. Now this is doubtful to no one
 quid judicaret de totâ re et
 what he may have judged concerning the whole thing and
 causâ, qui decrevit custodiam reo, gratulationem
 the cause, who has decreed custody to the accused, congratulation
 quæsitore, præmium indici. At, vero, C. Cæsar
 to the investigator, reward to the informer. But, truly, C. Cæsar
 intelligit Semproniam legem constitutam esse
 understands (that) the Sempronian law to have [has] been established
 de Romanis civibus; autem qui sit
 concerning Roman citizens; but who [whoever] may be
 hostis rei publicæ, eum posse nullo modo
 an enemy of the republic, him [that he] to be [is] able in no manner
 esse civem: denique, latorem ipsum Sempronianæ
 to be a citizen: finally (that), the proposer himself of the Sempronian
 legis, dependisse pœnas rei publicæ jussu
 law, to have [has] paid penalties to the republic by the order
 populi. Idem putat largitorem et
 of the people. The same (person) thinks the briber and
 prodigum Lentulum non posse appellari
 prodigal Lentulus not to be able to [can not] be called
 popularem, cum cogitarit tam acerbe que tam
 of the people [popular], since he has devised so severely and so
 crudeliter de perniciæ Romani populi,
 cruelly concerning the destruction of the Roman people,
 exitio hujus urbis. Itaque, mitissimus atque
 the ruin of this city. Therefore, the most mild and
 lenissimus homo dubitat non mandare
 most gentle man (Cæsar) hesitates not to commit
 P. Lentulum æternis tenebris que vinculis; et
 P. Lentulus to eternal darkness and to bonds; and

sancit in posterum, ne quis possit
ordains for after [future] (time), that not any (one) may be able
jactare se levando hujus supplicio, et posthac
to flaunt himself in lightening his punishment, and hereafter
esse popularis in perniciem Romani populi.
(to) be popular upon the destruction of the Roman people.
Etiam adjungit publicationem bonorum, ut etiam
Also he adjoins confiscation of goods, that even
egestas ac mendicitas consequatur omnes cruciatus
want and beggary may follow all torments
animi et corporis.
of mind and of body.

6. Quamobrem, sive statueritis hoc,
Wherefore, whether you shall have decreed this,
dederitis mihi comitem ad concionem
you will have given to me a companion [Cæsar] for the public assembly
carum atque jucundum populo; sive
dear and acceptable to the people; or if
malueritis sequi sententiam Silani,
you shall have preferred to follow the opinion of Silanus,
exsolveritis facile me atque vos a vituperatione
you will acquit easily me and yourselves from the censure
crudelitatis, atque obtinebo eam fuisse
of cruelty. and I shall maintain (that) this to have [has] been
multo leviozem. Quamquam, conscripti patres, quæ
much lighter. Although, conscript fathers, what
crudelitas potest esse in puniendâ
cruelty is able [can] to [there] be in punishing
immanitate tanti sceleris? Enim ego judico de
the enormity of so great a crime? For I judge from
meo sensu. Nam ita liceat mihi perfrui
my own feeling. Nor thus it may be allowed (to) me to enjoy
vobiscum salvâ re publicâ, ut ego, quod sum
with you a safe republic, that I, because I am
vehementior in hâc causâ, moveor non atrocitate
more earnest in this cause, am moved not by cruelty
animi, (enim quis est mitior me?) sed quâdam
of mind, (for who is milder than I?) but by some

singulari humanitate et misericordiâ. Enim videor
singular humanity and mercy. For I seem

mihi videre hanc urbem, lucem orbis ter-
to myself to see this city, the light of the circle of the

rarum, atque arcem omnium gentium,
lands [the whole world], and the citadel of all nations,

subito concidentem uno incendio; cerno animo
suddenly falling by one conflagration; I behold in (my) mind

miseros atque insepultos acervos civium in sepultâ
wretched and unburied heaps of citizens in (my) buried

patriâ; aspectus et furor Cethegi bacchantis in
country; the appearance and fury of Cethegus revelling in

vestrâ cæde versatur ante oculos mihi.
your slaughter is revolved [exhibited] before the eyes to me [my

eyes]. Vero cum proposui mihi Lentulum
But when I have placed before me Lentulus

regnantem, sicut ipse confessus est se
ruling. as (he) himself confessed (that he) himself

sperasse ex fatis, hunc Gabinium esse
to have [had] hoped from the fates, (that) this Gabinus to be [is]

purpuratum, Catilinam venisse cum exercitu,
clothed in purple, (that) Catiline to have [has] come with (his) army,

tum perhorresco lamentationem matrumfamilias;
then I shudder at the lamentation of the mothers of families

tum fugam virginium atque puerorum,
[the matrons]; then the flight of virgins [girls] and of boys,

ac vexationem vestalium virginum; et quia hæc
and the persecution of the vestal virgins; and because these

videntur mihi vehementer misera atque miseranda,
(things) seem to me violently wretched and to be pitied,

idecirco præbeo me severum que
on that account I present [I show] myself severe and

vehementem in eos qui voluerunt perficere ea.
violent against these who have wished to accomplished them.

Etenim quæro si quis paterfamilias, suis liberis
For I ask if any father of a family, his children

interfectis a servo, uxore occisâ,
having been slain by a slave, (his) wife (having been) killed,

domo incensâ, non sumpserit
 (his) house (having been) set on fire, shall not have taken [inflicted]
 quam acerbissimum supplicium de servo;
 as bitter as possible punishment from [upon] (his) slave;
 utrum is videatur esse clemens ac misericors, an
 whether he may seem to be kind and merciful, or
 inhumanissimus et crudelissimus? Vero
 most inhuman and most cruel? But (he would seem)
 mihi importunus ac ferreus qui non
 to me unnatural [cruel] and made of iron who shall not
 lenierit suum dolorem que cruciatum dolore ac
 have soothed his own grief and torment by the grief and
 cruciatu nocentis. Sic nos in his hominibus,
 torment of (the person) injuring. Thus we upon these men,
 qui voluerunt trucidare nos, qui
 who have wished to slaughter us, who (have wished to slaughter)
 conjuges, qui, nostros liberos; qui conati sunt
 (our) wives, who, our children; who have endeavored
 delere singulas domos unius cujusque nostrum, et
 to destroy the several houses of each one of us, and
 hoc universum domicilium rei publicæ; qui egerunt
 this whole abode of the republic; who have conducted
 id, ut collocarent gentem Allobrogum
 [managed] this, that they might place the nation of the Allobroges
 in vestigiis hujus urbis, atque in cinere (sing.)
 in the traces [ruins] of this city, and in the ashes
 deflagrati imperii: si fuerimus vehementissimi
 of the consumed empire: if we shall have been most earnest
 habebimur misericordes; sin veluerimus
 we shall be held [accounted] merciful; but if we shall have wished
 esse remissiores, fama summæ crudelitatis, in
 to be more remiss, the report [stigma] of the highest cruelty, in
 pernicie patriæ que civium, est
 the destruction of the country and of the citizens, is
 subeunda nobis (dat.). Nisi, vero L. Cæsar,
 to [must] be encountered by us. Unless, truly L. Cæsar,
 fortissimus vir, et amantissimus rei publicæ, visus est
 a most bold man, and most loving of the republic, seemed

cuiuspiam crudelior, cum dixit nudius tertius
 to any one more cruel, when he said now the third day [three
 virum suæ sororis, lectissimæ
 days ago] (that) the man [husband] of his own sister, a most esteemed
 feminae, præsentem et audientem, esse privan-
 woman, he being present and hearing, to be to [must] be
 dum vitâ (abl.); cum dixit avum interfectum
 deprived of life; when he said (his) grandfather to have [had]
 esse, jussu consulis, que ejus filium impuberem,
 been slain, by order of the consul, and his son not of age,
 missum legatum a patre, necatum esse
 having been sent (as) ambassador by the father, to have [had] been killed
 in carcere. Quorum quid factum simile? Quod
 in prison. Of whom what act (was) similar? What
 consilium delendæ rei publicæ initum (est)?
 design of destroying the republic was entered into?
 Voluntas largitionis versata est tum in
 A wish of giving liberally (to the people) was exhibited then in
 re publicâ, et quædam contentio partium. Atque
 the republic, and some contention of parties. And
 illo tempore avus hujus Lentuli, clarissimus
 at that time the grandfather of this Lentulus, a most famous
 vir, armatus persecutus est Gracchum:
 man, (having been) armed, pursued Gracchus:
 ille etiam tum accepit grave vulnus, ne quid
 he also then received a heavy wound, lest any (thing)
 minueretur de summâ re publicâ; hic
 might be diminished from the highest public concerns; this (Lentulus)
 arcessit Gallos ad evertenda fundamenta rei publicæ,
 sends for the Gauls for overturning the foundations of the republic,
 concitat servitia, vocat Catilinam, attribuit nos
 incites the slaves, calls Catiline, assigns us
 Cethego trucidandos, ceteros cives Gabinio
 to Cethegus to be slaughtered, the other citizens to Gabinus
 interficiendos, urbem Cassio inflammandam, totam
 to be slain, the city to Cassius to be set on fire, the whole
 Italiam Catilinæ vastandam que diripiendam.
 of Italy to Catiline to be laid waste and to be plundered.

Vereamini, censeo, ne in hoc tam immani ac
 You should fear, I judge, lest in this so outrageous and
 nefando scelere, videamini statuisset aliquid
 impious a crime, you may seem to have determined something
 nimis severe; cum sit verendum multo
 too severely; when (it) may be to [must] be feared much
 magis, ne remissione poenæ videamur
 more, lest by the lightening of punishment we may seem
 fuisse crudeles in patriam, quam ne severitate
 to have been cruel to the country, than lest by the severity
 animadversionis nimis vehementes in acerbissimos
 of punishment too violent against the most bitter
 hostes.
 enemies.

7. Sed, conscripti patres, possum non dissimulare
 But, conscript fathers, I am able not to dissemble

ea quæ exaudio. Enim voces
 these (things) which I hear. For voices [remarks]

jaciuntur, quæ perveniunt ad meas aures, eorum
 are bandied about, which arrive to my ears, of these

qui videntur vereri, ut habeam satis præsidii
 who seem to fear, that I may have (not) enough (of) guard

ad transigunda ea quæ vos statueritis
 for performing these (things) which you shall have decreed

hodierno die. Omnia et provisæ sunt, et
 on this day. All (things) both have been foreseen, and

parata, et constituta, conscripti patres, cum
 prepared, and appointed, conscript fathers, not only

meâ summâ curâ atque diligentîâ, tum etiam multo
 by my highest care and diligence, but also by a much

maiore voluntate Romani populi ad retinendum
 greater wish of the Roman people for maintaining

summum imperium et ad conservandas
 the highest [supreme] empire [authority] and for preserving

communes fortunas. Omnes homines omnium
 the common fortunes. All men of all

ordinum, denique omnium ætatum adsunt: plenum
 orders, finally of all ages are present: full

est forum, plena templa circa forum, pleni,
 is the forum, full the temples about the forum, full,
 omnes aditus hujus loci ac templi. Enim hæc
 all the approaches of this place and temple. For this
 causa sola inventa est post urbem condit-
 cause alone has been found after [since] the city being [was]
 am, in quâ omnes sentirent unum atque idem,
 founded, in which all might think one and the same
 præter eos, qui cum viderent esse
 (thing), except these, who when they saw (it) to be
 pereundum sibi (dat.), voluerunt
 to [must] be perished by themselves [that they must perish], wished
 potius perire cum omnibus, quam soli. Ego excipio
 rather to perish with all, than alone. I except
 et libenter secerno hosce homines: enim neque
 and willingly separate these very men: for neither
 puto habendos in numero
 do I think (them) [they] to [must] be held [accounted] in the number
 improborum civium, sed in acerbissimorum
 of dishonest citizens, but in (the number) of most bitter
 hostium. Vero ceteri, immortales dii! quâ
 enemies. But the rest, immortal gods! with what
 frequentiâ, quo studio, quâ virtute
 attendance [number], with what zeal, with what manliness
 consentiunt ad communem dignitatem que salutem?
 they agree for the common dignity and safety?
 Quid ego commemorem hic Romanos equites? Qui
 Why may I mention here the Roman knights? Who
 ita concedunt vobis summam ordinis que
 so concede to you the sum [leadership] of rank and
 consilii, ut certent vobiscum de amore
 of counsel, that they may contend with you concerning love
 rei publicæ: quos revocatos ex dissensione
 of the republic: whom having been recalled from a disagreement
 multorum annorum ad societatem que concordiam
 of many years to the society and concord
 hujus ordinis, hodiernus dies atque hæc causa
 of this order, this day and this cause

conjungit vobiscum: quam conjunctionem confirmatam
unites with you: which union strengthened

in meo consulatu, si tenuerimus perpetuam in
in my consulship. if we shall have kept (it) perpetual in

re publicâ, confirmo vobis, nullum civile ac
the republic, I affirm to you, (that) no civil and

domesticum malum esse venturum posthac ad
domestic evil to be about to [shall] come hereafter to

ullam partem rei publicæ. Video tribunos
any part of the republic. I see the tribunes

ærariorum, fortissimos viros
belonging to the treasury [the receivers general], most bold men

convenisse pari studio defendendæ[defendun-
(to) have come together with a like zeal of defending

dæ] rei publicæ item universos scribas: quos cum
the republic also all the clerks: whom [who] since

hæc dies casu frequentasset ad ærarium, video
this day by chance might have collected to the treasury, I see

esse conversos ab expectatione sortis* ad
to be [have] turned from the expectation of the lot to

communem salutem. Omnis multitudo ingenuorum,
the common safety. All the multitude of freeborn

etiam tenuissimorum, adest. Enim quis
(citizens), even of the most humble, is present. For who

est, cui hæc templa, aspectus urbis, possessio
is there, to whom these temples, the sight of the city, the possession

libertatis, denique hæc lux ipsa, et hoc commune
of liberty, finally this light itself, and this common

solum patriæ, sit non cum carum, tum vero
soil of the country, may be not only dear, but also truly

dulce atque jucundum?
sweet and pleasant?

8. Est pretium operæ, conscripti patres,
It is the price of labor [it is worth while], conscript fathers,

cognoscere studia (pl.) libertinum hominum, qui suâ
to know the zeal of the freed men, who by their

*The quæstors' lot, by which they were assigned according to the drawing to the several provinces.

virtute consecuti fortunam hujus civitatis,
 merit having attained the fortune of this state,
 judicant hanc suam patriam: quam
 judge (that) this (is) their own country: which
 quidam nati hic, et nati summo loco,
 some (persons) born here, and born in the highest place [estate],
 judicaverunt esse non suam patriam, sed
 have judged to be [is] not their own country, but
 urbem hostium. Sed quid ego commemorem hosce
 a city of enemies. But why should I mention these
 homines que ordines quos privatae fortunæ, quos
 the men and the orders whom, private fortunes, whom
 communis res publicâ, quos denique ea libertas, quæ
 the common republic, whom finally this liberty, which
 est dulcissima, excitavit ad defendendam
 is most sweet, has [have] aroused for defending
 salutem patriæ? Est nemo servus, qui sit
 the safety of (their) county? There is no one a slave, who may be
 modo tolerabili conditione servitutis, qui non
 only in a tolerable condition of slavery, who may not
 perhorrescat audaciam civium, qui non cupiat
 shudder at the audacity of citizens, who may not desire
 hæc stare, qui non conferat ad
 (that) these (things) to [shall] stand, who may not offer for
 salutem quantum voluntatis audet, et quantum
 (our) safety as much (of) good will as he dares, and as much as
 potest. Quare si forte hoc quod auditum est
 he is able. Wherefore if by chance this which has been heard
 commovet quem vestrum quandam lenonem
 moves any one of you (that) a certain pander
 Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, sperantem
 of Lentulus to run [runs] about around the shops, hoping
 animos egentium atque imperitorum posse
 the minds of the needy and of the unskilful to be able [can]
 sollicitari pretio; id quidem
 (to) be solicited [won over] by a price [reward]; this indeed
 cœptum (est) atque temptatum: sed nulli
 has been begun and tried: but none

inventi sunt aut tam miseri fortunâ, aut tam
have been found either so wretched in fortune, or so

perditi voluntate, qui non velint illum
abandoned in will, who may not wish (that) that

locum ipsum sellæ atque operis, et quotidiani
place itself of (their) seat [stall] and of work, and of daily

quæstus, qui non suum cubile ac lectulum,
gain, who (may) not (wish) his couch and cot,

denique qui non hunc otiosum cursum
finally who (may) not (wish) this peaceable course

sua vitæ esse salvum. Vero multo maxima
of his life to be safe. But much the greatest

pars eorum, qui sunt in tabernis, immo
part of these, who are in the shops, yea

vero (enim id potius est dicendum) universum hoc
truly, (for this rather is to [must] be said) the whole (of) this

genus, est amantissimum otii. Etenim omne
class, is most loving of tranquility. For all

eorum instrumentum, omnis opera, atque quæstus
their apparatus [equipment], all (their) labor, and gain

sustentatur frequentia civium, alitur otio:
is supported by the assemblage of citizens, is nourished by tranquility:

si quæstus quorum solet minui, tabernis
if the gain of whom [these] is wont to be diminished, the shops

occlusis, quid tandem est futurum,
having been shut, what pray is about to [would it] be. (the shops)

incensis. Cum quæ sint ita,
having been set on fire. Since which [these] (things) may be [are] thus,

conscripti patres, præsidia Romani populi non
conscript fathers, the guards [aids] of the Roman people are not

desunt vobis: providete ne vos videamini
wanting to you: foresee lest you may seem

desse Romano populo.
to be wanting to the Roman people.

9. Habetis consulem reservatum ex plurimis
You have a consul preserved from very many

periculis et insidiis, atque ex mediâ
dangers and plots, and from the middle [midst of]

morte, non ad suam vitam, sed ad vestram
 death, not for his own life, but for your
 salutem: omnes ordines consentiunt mente,
 safety: all orders [ranks] agree in mind,
 voluntate, studio, virtute, voce ad conservandam
 in will, in zeal, in valor, in voice for preserving
 rem publicam; communis patria obessa faci-
 the republic; (your) common country beset with the
 bus et telis impiæ conjurationis, supplex
 torches and the weapons of an impious conspiracy, a suppliant
 tendit manus vobis: commendat vobis se,
 stretches (her) hands to you: she commends to you herself,
 vobis vitam omnium civium, vobis arcem et
 to you the life of all the citizens, to you the citadel and
 Capitolium, vobis aras Penatium, vobis illum
 the Capitol. to you the altars of the Penates, to you that
 perpetuum ac sempiternum ignem Vestæ, vobis
 perpetual and eternal fire of Vesta, to you
 omnia templa atque delubra deorum, vobis
 all the temples and shrines of the gods, to you
 muros atque tecta urbis. Præterea
 the city walls and the roofs [houses] of the city. Besides
 est judicandum vobis hodierno die de vestra
 it is to [must] be judged by you on this day concerning your
 vitâ, de animâ vestrarum conjugum ac
 life, concerning the life of your wives and
 liberorum, de fortunis omnium, de
 children, concerning the fortunes of all, concerning (your)
 sedibus, de vestris focis. Habetis ducem
 seats [abodes], concerning your hearths. You have a leader
 memorem vestri, oblitum sui, quæ facultas
 mindful of you, forgetful of himself, which means
 datur non semper: habetis omnes ordines, omnes
 is given not always: you have all ranks, all
 homines, universum Romanum populum, id quod
 men, the whole Roman people, this which
 videmus primum hodierno die in civili causâ,
 we see first on this day in a civil cause,

sentientem unum atque idem. Cogitate una
 thinking one and the same (thing). Consider one

nox pæne delerit imperium fundatum
 night almost might have destroyed an empire founded

quantis laboribus, libertatem stabilitam quantâ
 with how great labors, liberty established by how great

virtute, fortunas auctas que exaggeratas quantâ
 valor, fortunes increased and heaped up by how great

benignitate deorum. Est providendum hodierno
 kindness of the gods. It is to [must] be provided on this

die, non modo ne id possit umquam posthac
 day, not only that this may not be able ever hereafter

confici, sed ne quidem cogitari a civibus.
 to be performed, but not even to be considered by citizens.

Atque locutus sum hæc, non ut excitarem
 And I have spoken these (things), not that I might arouse

vos, qui pæne præcurritis mihi studio;
 you, who almost run before me [outstrip me] in zeal;

sed ut mea vox, quæ debet esse princeps
 but that my voice, which ought to be chief [first]

in re publicâ, videretur functa (esse) consulari
 in the republic, might seem to have discharged the consular

officio.
 duty.

10. Nunc, conscripti patres, antequam redeo
 Now, conscript fathers, before (that) I return

ad sententiam dicam pauca de
 to the opinion [question], I will say a few (things) concerning

me. Ego video me suscepisse tantam
 myself. I see (that I) myself (to) have taken up so great

multitudinem inimicorum, quanta est manus conjura-
 a multitude of enemies, as is the band of the

torum, quam videtis esse permagnam: sed
 conspirators, which you see to be [is] very great: but

judico eam esse turpem et infirmam, et
 I judge it to be [is] base and weak, and

adjectam. Quod si aliquando, ista manus conci-
 worthless. But if at sometime, that band having been

tata furore et scelere alicujus,
 wrought up by the fury and by the crime, of some one,
 valuerit plus quam vestra dignitas ac
 shall have prevailed more than your dignity and (that)
 rei publicæ; tamen, conscripti patres, pœnitebit
 of the republic; yet, conscript fathers, it will repent
 me numquam meorum factorum atque
 me [I shall repent] never of my deeds and
 consiliorum. Etenim mors, quam illi fortasse
 plans, For death, which they, perchance,
 minitantur mihi, est parata omnibus: nemo
 threaten to me, is prepared for all: no one
 assecutus est tantam laudem vitæ, quantâ vos
 has attained so great a praise of life, by as great (as) you
 honestastis me vestris decretis. Enim
 have ennobled me (with) by your decree. For
 decrevistis semper ceteris gratulationem rei
 you have decreed always to others a thanksgiving, the
 publica gesta bene, mihi uni
 republic having been carried on well, to me one [alone]
 re publica conservata. Ille Scipio sit
 the republic having been preserved. That Scipio may be
 clarus, consilio que virtute cujus
 famous, by the counsel [strategy] and by the valor of whom
 Hannibal coactus est redire in Africam, atque
 Hannibal was forced to return into Africa, and
 decedere ex Italiâ; alter Africanus
 to depart from Italy; the other (Scipio) Africanus
 ornetur eximiâ laude, qui delevit duas
 may be adorned with exceptional praise, who destroyed the two
 urbes infestissimas huic imperio, Carthaginem que
 cities most hostile to this empire, Carthage and
 Numantiam: ille L. Paullus habeatur
 Numantia: that L. Paullus may be held [accounted]
 egregius vir, currum cujus Perses, rex
 an excellent man, the chariot of whom Perses, a king
 quondam potentissimus et nobilissimus, honestavit:
 once most powerful and most exalted, ennobled:

Marius sit in æternâ gloriâ, qui bis liberavit
Marius may be in eternal glory, who twice freed

Italiam obsidione et metu servitutis: Pompeius
Italy — from siege and from fear of slavery: Pompey

anteponatur omnibus, res gestæ atque
may be preferred to all, the things [deeds] performed and

virtutes cujus continentur iisdem regionibus
virtues of whom are bounded by the same regions

ac terminis quibus cursus solis. Erit
and limits by which [as] the course of the sun. There will be

profecto inter laudes horum aliquid (neut.) loci
assuredly among the praises of these some (of) place

nostræ gloriæ: nisi forte est majus
for my glory: unless by chance it is a greater (thing)

patefacere provincias nobis, quo possimus
to open provinces for us, whither we may be able

exire, quam curare ut etiam illi qui
to go out, than to take care that even those who

absunt habeant quo victores
are absent may have (a place) whither (being) conquerors

revertantur. Quamquam uno loco conditio
they may return. Although in one place [respect] the condition

externæ victoriæ est melior quam domesticæ;
of external victory is better than (that) of domestic

quod hostes, alienigenæ, aut oppres-
(victory); because enemies, foreigners, either having been

si serviunt aut, recepti,
crushed become slaves or, (having been) received (into friendship),

putant se obligatos beneficio: autem, ex
think themselves obliged [bound] by the favor: but, from

numero civium, qui depravati
the number of citizens, (those) who (having been) depraved

aliqua dementiâ, cœperunt semel esse hostes
by some madness, have begun once to be enemies

patriæ, cum reppuleris a
of the country, when thou mayst have repulsed (them) from

perniciæ rei publicæ, possis nec
the destruction of the republic, thou mayst be able neither

coërcere eos vi nec placare beneficio.
to restrain them by force nor to appease by kindness.

Quare video æternum bellum susceptum esse
Wherefore I see an eternal war to have [has] been undertaken

mihi (dat.) cum perditis civibus: quod, vestro
by me with abandoned citizens: which, by your

auxilia, quæ omnium bonorum, quæ memoriâ
aid, and (by that) of all the good, and by the memory

tantorum periculorum, quæ semper hærebit, non
of so great dangers, which always will adhere not

modo in hoc populo qui servatus est, sed etiam
only in this people which has been preserved, but also

in sermonibus ac mentibus omnium gentium, ego
in the discourses and the minds of all nations, I

confido posse facile propulsari a me atque
trust to be able [can] easily (to) be repulsed from me and

a meis. Neque profecto ulla tanta vis
from mine. Nor assuredly will any so great violence

reperietur, quæ possit confringere et labefactare
be found, which may be able to break down and to overthrow

vestram conjunctionem quæ Romanorum equitum,
your union and (that) of the Roman knights,

et tantam conspirationem omnium bonorum.
and so great an agreement of all the good.

11. Cum quæ sint ita, conscripti
Since which [these] (things) may be [are] so, conscript

patres, pro imperio, pro exercitu, pro provinciâ,
fathers, for the command, for the army, for the province,

quam neglexi, pro triumpho, quæ ceteris
which I have neglected, for the triumph, and the other

insignibus laudis, quæ repudiata sunt a me,
emblems of praise, which have been rejected by me,

propter custodiam urbis quæ vestræ salutis,
because of the guardianship of the city and of your safety,

pro clientelis quæ hospitiiis provincialibus,
for the clientships and friendships belonging to the provinces,

quæ tamen tueor opibus urbanis non
which yet I defend by the resources belonging to the city not

minore labore quam comparo: igitur pro
 with less labor than I procure (them): therefore for
 omnibus his rebus, pro meis singularibus
 all these things, for my singular
 studiis (pl.) in vos, que pro hac diligentia,
 zeal towards you, and for this (my) diligence,
 quam conspiciatis, ad conservandam rem publicam,
 which you perceive, for preserving the republic,
 postulo nihil aliud a vobis, nisi
 I require nothing other [else] from you, unless [except]
 memoriam hujus temporis, que totius mei
 the memory of this time, and of the whole of my
 consulatus: dum quæ erit infixæ vestris
 consulship: while which [this] shall be implanted in your
 mentibus (dat.) arbitror me esse
 minds I shall think (that I) myself to [shall] be
 sæptum tutissimo muro. Quod si vis
 enclosed by a most safe wall [rampart]. But if the violence
 improborum fefellerit atque superaverit
 of the dishonest shall have deceived and shall have overcome
 meam spem, commendo vobis meum parvum
 my hope, I commend to you my little
 filium; cui profecto erit satis
 son; to whom assuredly there will be enough
 præsidii, non solum ad salutem, verum
 (of) guard [protection], not only for safety, but
 etiam ad dignitatem, si meminertis illum
 even for dignity, if you shall have remembered him
 esse filium ejus qui conservavit omnia
 (that he) to be [is] the son of this (one) who has preserved all
 hæc suo periculo solius (gen.). Quapropter,
 these (things) at his own danger [hazard] alone. On which account,
 conscripti patres, decernite diligenter, ut instituistis,
 conscript fathers, decree diligently, as you have begun,
 ac fortiter, de vestra summâ salute, que
 and boldly, concerning your highest safety, and (that)
 Romani populi, de vestris conjugibus ac
 of the Roman people, concerning your wives and

liberis, de aris ac focis, de
 children, concerning (your) altars and hearths, concerning
 fanis atque templis, de tectis ac
 (your) shrines and temples, concerning the roofs and
 sedibus totius urbis, de imperio ac
 seats [abodes] of the whole city, concerning the empire and
 liberate, de salute Italiæ, de universâ
 liberty, concerning the safety of Italy, concerning the whole
 re publicâ. Enim habetis eum consulem qui
 republic. For you have this [him as] consul who
 non dubitet et parere vestris decretis (dat.), et
 may not hesitate both to obey your decrees, and
 defendere ea quæ statueritis quoad
 to defend these (things) which you shall have decreed as long as
 vivet, et præstare per se ipsum,
 he shall live, and to perform (them) by his own self, (as long as)
 possit.
 he may be able.

THE ORATION
OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
FOR
A. LICINUS ARCHIAS.

1. Si quid ingenii est in me iudices, quod quam
 If aught of talent is in me O judges, which how
 exiguum sit sentio; aut si qua exercitatio
 slight it may be I feel; or if any practice
 dicendi, in quâ non infitior me esse
 of speaking, in which I do not deny (that) I am
 mediocriter versatum; aut si aliqua ratio hujusce
 moderately - experienced; or if any science of this same
 rei profecta ab studiis optimarum artium ac
 thing, started from the study of the best [liberal] arts and
 disciplinâ, a quâ ego confiteor nullum
 from instruction [training], from which I confess no
 tempus meæ ætatis abhoruisse, hic
 time [part] of my life to have [has] been averse, this
 A. Licinus debet vel in primis repetere a
 A. Licinus ought even in [among] the first to demand from
 me fructum omnium earum rerum
 me the fruit [benefit] of all these things [pursuits]
 prope suo jure. Nam quoad longissimè mea
 nearly by his own right. For even to the farthest my
 mens potest respicere spatium præteriti temporis,
 mind can look back (over) the space of past time,
 et recordari ultimam memoriam pueritiæ, repetens
 and recall the most remote recollection of boyhood, retracing
 inde usque, video hunc exstitisse
 thence till (now), I see this (man) to have [has] stood forth

mihi principem, et ad suscipiendam, et ad
 to me as chief [leader], both in undertaking, and in
 ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum.
 marching upon [prosecuting] the science of these studies.
 Quod si hæc vox conformata hortatu
 But if this voice (of mine) formed by the encouragement
 que præceptis hujus, fuit aliquando salutis
 and precepts of this (man), was at any time (for) a safety
 nonnullis, debemus profectò quantum est situm in
 to some, we ought certainly as much (as) is placed in
 nobis fere et opem et salutem huic ipsi,
 us to bring both aid and safety to this (man) himself,
 a quo accepimus id, quo possemus
 from whom we have received this, by which we might (be able)
 optulari et servare alios. Ac ne quis a
 to aid and to save others. And lest any one from
 nobis forte miretur hoc ita dici,
 [among] us by chance might wonder (that) this so to be [is] said,
 quod sit in hoc quædam alia facultas
 because there is in this (Archias) a certain other faculty
 ingenii que ne hæc ratio aut disciplina dicendi,
 of genius and not this science or discipline of speaking,
 ne nos quidem fuimus unquam penitus dediti huic
 not we even [indeed] have always entirely been devoted to this
 uni studio. Etenim omnes artes, quæ pertinent
 one pursues. For all the arts, which may relate
 ad humanitatem habent quoddam commune vinculum,
 to culture have some common bond,
 et continentur quasi quâdam cognatione inter
 and are held together as if by some relationship among
 se.
 themselves.

2. Sed ne videatur esse mirum cui
 But that it may not appear to be wonderful to any one
 vestrum, me in legitimâ questione, et in
 of you, (that) I in a legal question, and in
 publico judicio, cum res agatur apud
 a public court, when the thing [the action] is tried before

præto^{rem} Romani populi lectissimum virum,
a prætor of the Roman people, a most esteemed man,
et apud severissimos judices, tanto conventu
and before most strict judges, (and) in such an assembly
ac frequentiâ hominum uti hoc genere dicendi,
and throng of men, should use this kind of speaking,
quod abhorreat non modò a consuetudine
which is at variance not only with the custom
judiciorum verum etiam a forensi sermone:
of courts but also with forensic [legal] speech
quæso a vobis, ut detis mihi,
[pleading]: I request of you, that you may grant me,
in hac causâ, hanc veniam, accommodatam huic
in this case, this indulgence, suitable to this
reo, quemadmodum spero non molestam
defendant, (and) just as I hope not disagreeable
vobis, ut patiamini me dicentem pro summo
to you, that you may allow me pleading for a very great
poëtâ atque eruditissimo homine, hoc concursu
poet and for a most learned man, in this gathering
literatissimorum hominum, hac vestrâ humanitate,
of most cultivated men, before this your culture
denique, hoc prætore exercente
[this culture of yours], in fine, this prætor presiding at
judicium, loqui paulò liberiùs de studiis
the trial, to speak a little more freely of the studies
humanitatis ac literarum, et in personâ
of culture and of letters, and upon a character
ejusmodi, quæ, propter otium ac studium,
of such kind, that, on account (his) retirement and study,
est minimè tractata in judiciis que periculis,
is very little practiced in public trials and (their) risks,
uti propè quodam novo et inusitato genere
to use nearly a certain new and unaccustomed manner
dicendi. Quod si sentiam tribui que
of speaking. Which if I feel to be [is] granted and
concedi mihi a vobis, profectò perficiam, ut
allowed (to) me by you, assuredly I will effect, that

putetis, hunc A. Licinium non modo non
 you may think, (that) this A. Licinius must not only not
 segregandum a numero civium cum sit
 (to) be debarred from the number of citizens since he is
 civis, verùm etiam, si esset non, fuis-
 a citizen, but (that) even, if he were not, (he) ought to
 se adsciscendum.
 have [should] been admitted.

3. Nam ut Archias primum excessit ex pueris,
 For as Archias first grew out of boyhood,
 atque ab iis artibus, quibus puerilis ætas
 and from these branches, by which youthful age
 solet informari ad humanitatem contulit se ad
 is wont to be trained to culture, he devoted himself to
 studium scribendi; primum Antiochiæ (nam
 the study of writing; at first at Antioch (for
 natus est ibi nobili loco) quondam
 he was born there in a noble rank [family]) formerly
 celebri et copiosâ urbe, atque affluenti,
 a celebrated and opulent city, and abounding,
 eruditissimis hominibus, que liberalissimis studiis,
 in most learned men, and most liberal studies,
 contigit celeriter antecellere omnibus
 it happened (that he) speedily to excel [excelled] all
 gloriâ ingenii. Pòst in ceteris
 in the renown of (his) talents. Afterwards in other
 partibus Asiæ que cunctæ Græciæ, ejus adventus
 parts of Asia and of all Greece, his arrivals
 celebrabantur sic, ut expectatio hominis
 were celebrated so, that the anticipation of the man
 superaret famam ingenii, ipsius adventus
 was exceeding the fame of (his) talents, his arrival
 que admiratio expectationem. Italia erat
 and the admiration (surpassed) the anticipation. Italy was
 tunc plena Græcarum artium ac disciplinarum,
 then full of Greek arts and culture,
 que hæc studia colebantur et tum in Latio
 and these studies were cultivated both then in Latium

vehementiùs, quam nunc in iisdem oppidis, et
more ardently, than now in the same towns, and

hic Romæ propter tranquillitatem rei publicæ
here at Rome on account of the tranquillity of the republic

non negligeabantur. Itaque et Tarentini
they were not neglected. Therefore both the Tarentinians

et Regini et Neapolitani donarunt hunc
and the Rhegians and the Neapolitans presented him

civitatem que ceteris præmiis; et omnes
with (their) citizenship and with other gifts; and all

qui poterant iudicare aliquid de ingeniis
(men) who could judge any thing concerning talents

existimarunt dignum cognitione atque hospitio.
thought (him) worthy (of their) acquaintance and hospitality.

Cum esset jam notus hac tantâ celebritate
When he was already known by this so great publicity

famæ absentibus, venit Romam, Mario
of his reputation to those absent, he came to Rome, Marius

consule, et Catulo. Nactus est, primum, eos
being consul, and Catulus. He found, at first, these

consules, quorum alter posset adhibere
consuls, of whom the one was able to provide (him)

maximas res ad scribendum, alter cum
the greatest subjects for writing, the other not only

res gestas, tum etiam studium atque aures.
affairs performed, but also even study and ears

Statim Luculli, cum Archias esset
[attention]. Immediately the Luculli, though Archias was

etiam tum prætextatus, receperunt eum suam
even then a young man, received him into their

domum. Sed hoc non solum ingenii (sing.) ac
house. But this not only was proof of (his) talents and

literarum(pl.), verùm etiam naturam atque
of (his) learning, but also of (his) nature [disposition] and

virtutis, ut domus, quæ fuerit prima
of (his) virtue, that the house, which had been the first

hujus adolescentiæ, eadem esset familiarissima
of his youth, the same was most familiar

senectuti. Erat illis temporibus jucundus
to (his) old age. He was at those times agreeable

Q. Metello illi Numidico, et ejus filio Pio.
to Q. Metellus, that Numidicus, and to his son Pius.

Audiebatur a M. Æmilio; vivebat cum
He was listened to by M. Æmilius; he was living with

Q. Catulo, et patre et filio; colebatur
Q. Catulus, both father and son; he was cultivated [sought]

a L. Crasso. Cum teneret divinctam
by L. Crassus. When he was holding attached

consuetudine Lucullos vero, et Drusum, et
by intercourse the Luculli indeed, also Drusus, and

Octavios, et Catonem, et totam domum
the Octavii, and Cato, and the whole family

Hortensiorum, afficiebatur summo honore;
of the Hortensii, he was treated with the greatest honor;

quod non solum colebant eum, qui
for not only were they cultivating him, who

studebant percipere atque audire aliquid, verum
were desirous to learn and to hear something, but

etiam, si qui forte simulabant.
even, if any one by chance was feigning (this).

4. Interim, satis longo intervallo, cum
Meanwhile, (after) a sufficiently long interval, when

esset profectus cum L. Lucullo in Siciliam, et cum
he had gone with L. Lucullus into Sicily, and when

decederet ex eâ provinciâ cum eodem Lucullo,
he departed from this province with the same Lucullus,

venit Heracleam. Quæ cum esset civitas
he came to Heraclea. Which since it was a city

æquissimo jure ac fœdere voluit se
in the most favorable rights and alliance he desired (that he) himself

adscribi in eam civitatem; que cum ipse
to [should] be enrolled in this city; and not only he

putaretur dignus per se, tum auctoritate
was thought worthy through himself, but also by the authority

et graciâ Luculli impetravit id ab Heracliensibus.
and favor of Lucullus, he obtained this from the Heracleans.

Civitas est data lege Silvani et Carbonis.
The citizenship was granted by the law of Silvanus and of Carbo.

"Si qui fuissent adscripti fœderatis civitatibus;
"If any had been enrolled among the confederated cities;

si tum cum lex ferebatur, habuissent
if at that time when the law was passed, they had

domicilium in Italiâ; et si sexaginta diebus essent
a residence in Italy; and if in sixty days they had

professi apud prætorem." Cum hic haberet jam
declared before the prætor." As he was having already

domicilium multos annos, professus est apud
a residence many years, he made declaration before

Q. Metellum, prætorem, suum familiarissimum. Si
Q. Metellus, the prætor, his most intimate friend. If

dicimus nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac
we say nothing else except concerning (his) citizenship and

lege, dico nihil ampliùs; causa dicta est. Enim
the law, I say nothing more; the cause is pleaded. For

quid horum / Grati potest infirmari?
which of these (points), O Gratus can be invalidated? you will

ne negabis esse adscriptum tum Heracleæ?
not deny (that) he was enrolled then at Heraclea?

Adest vir summâ auctoritate, et
There is present a man of the highest authority, and

religione et fide, L. Lucullus, qui dicit se
devoutness and integrity, L. Lucullus, who says (that) he

non opinari, sed scire, non
does not think, but (that) he knows, (that) he did not

audivisse, sed vidisse non interfuisse,
hear, but saw, (that) he was not present (merely),

sed egisse. Heracienses legati adsunt, nobilissimi
but acted. Heracleian delegates are present, most honorable

homines; venerunt causâ hujus judicii, cum
men; they have come on account of this trial, with

mandatis et cum publico testimonio; qui dicunt
instructions and with public testimony; who say (that)

hunc adscriptum Heraciensem. Hic tu desideras
he (was) enrolled a Heracleian. Here you desire

publicas tabulas Heracliensium, quas omnes scimus
 the public registers of the Heracleans, which we all know
 interisse Italico bello, tabulario incenso.
 (to) have perished in the Italian war, the registry having been burned.
 Est ridiculum, dicere nihil ad ea quæ
 It is ridiculous, to say nothing for these (proofs) which
 habemus; quærere quæ possumus non habere;
 we have; (but) to ask for (those) which we can not have;
 et tacere de memoriâ hominum,
 and to be silent concerning the recollection [testimony] of men,
 flagitare memoriam literarum; et cum
 (and) to insist on the testimony of records; and when
 habeas religionem amplissimi viri,
 you may have the devoutness of a most honorable man, (and)
 jusjurandum que fidem integerrimi municipii,
 the oath and faith of a most incorruptable municipality,
 repudiare ea, quæ possunt nullo modo
 to reject these (things), which can in no manner
 depravari desiderare tabulas, quas idem dicis
 be falsified (and) to require registers, which even you say
 solere corrumpi. At habuit non
 are accustomed to be tampered with. But he had not
 domicilium in Italiâ: is qui tot annis ante
 a domicile in Italy: he who so many years before
 civitatem datam, collocavit sedem omnium suarum
 citizenship was granted, had placed the seat of all his
 rerum ac fortunarum Romæ? At non
 effects and of all his fortunes at Rome? But he did not
 est professus. Immo vero iis tabulis professus
 declare. Yea verily in these registers did he declare
 quæ solæ ex illâ professione, que
 (his intention) which alone from that declaration, and
 collegio prætorum obtinent auctoritatem publicarum
 college of prætors obtains the authority of public
 tabularum.
 registers.

5. Nam cum tabulæ Appii dicerentur asservatæ
 For as the registers of Appius were said (to) have been kept

negligentius, levitas Gabinii quamdiu fuit
 rather carelessly, the trifling of Gabinus as long as he was
 incolumis, calamitas post damnationem,
 safe, the misfortune after (his) condemnation,
 resignasset omnem fidem tabularum; Metellus,
 had taken away all the faith of (his) registers; Metellus,
 homo sanctissimus que modestissimus omnium,
 a man the most pure and most scrupulous of all (men),
 fuit tanta diligentia, ut venerit ad L. Lentulum
 was of so great carefulness, that he came to L. Lentulus
 prætorem, et ad iudices, et dixerit, se esse
 the prætor, and to the judges, and said (that), he was
 commotum liturâ unius nominis. Igitur his
 disturbed by the erasure of one name. Therefore in these
 tabulis videtis nullam lituram in nomen
 registers you see no erasure upon the name
 A. Licinii. Quæ cum sint ita, quid
 of A. Licinius. Which [These] (things) since they are so, what
 est quod dubitetis de ejus civitate,
 is there that you may doubt concerning his citizenship,
 præsertim cum fuerit adscriptus quoque in
 especially as he has been enrolled also in
 aliis civitatibus? Etenim cum homines in
 other cities? For when the men in
 Græciâ impertiebantur civitatem
 Greece [Magna Græciâ] were bestowing the citizenship
 multis mediocribus, et præditis aut
 on many ordinary men, and endowed either
 nullâ arte aut aliquâ humili,
 with no profession or some lowly one,
 gratuitò, credo Reginos aut Locrenses, aut
 gratuitously, I believe, (that) the Rhegians or the Locrians, or
 Neapolitanos, aut Tarentinos noluisse
 the Neapolitans, or Tarentines would be unwilling (that)
 id huic prædito summâ gloriâ
 this (should be granted) to him endowed with the greatest renown
 ingenii, quod solebant largiri scenicis
 of talent, which they were accustomed to grant to theatrical

artificibus. Quid? cum ceteri, non modo post
 artists. What? when others, not only after

civitatem datam, sed etiam post Papiam
 citizenship had been granted, but also after the Papiian

legem, irrepserint aliquo modo in tabulas eorum
 law, had crept by some means into the registers of these

municiporum; hic rejicietur, qui ne utitur
 municipalities; will he be rejected, who does not avail (himself)

quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quòd
 indeed of those in which he has been enrolled, because

semper voluit se esse Heracliensem.
 he always wished himself to be (considered) a Heracleian.

Requiris nostros census scilicet. Est enim
 You demand our censuses, forsooth. It is then

obscurum, proximis censoribus hunc fuisse
 unknown (that), under the last censors he was

cum clarissimo imperatore L. Lucullo apud
 with the most illustrious commander L. Lucullus with

exercitum; superioribus fuisse cum eodem
 the army; in the preceding (census) he was with the same,

quæstore in Asiâ; primis Julio et Crasso
 a quæstor in Asia; (that) in the first (census) Julius and Crassus

nullam partem populi esse censam.
 (being censors), no part of the people was listed.

Sed quoniam census non confirmat jus
 But since the census does not confirm the right

civitatis, ac tantummodò indicat eum, qui sit
 of citizenship, and only indicates him, who may be

census se jam tum gessisse ita, pro
 listed. (that) he already then had conducted (himself) so, as

cive; iis temporibus, quibus tu criminaris
 a citizen; at the same times, in which you charge (that)

ne quidem ipsius judicio eum versatum esse
 not even in his own opinion did he exercise

juri Romanorum civium, et sæpe fecit
 the right of Roman citizens, he both often made

testamentum nostris legibus, et adiit
 a will (according) to our laws, and he entered on

hereditates Romanorum civium, et delatus est
 inheritances of [from] Roman citizens, and he was reported
 ad ærarium in beneficiis, a L. Lucullo
 to the public treasury among the beneficiaries, by L. Lucullus
 proconsule.
 the proconsul.

6. Quære argumenta, si potes quæ.
 Seek (for other) proofs, if you can (find) any.

Enim hic nunquam revincetur neque suo
 For this (Archias) never will be refuted either by his own
 iudicio, neque amicorum.
 opinion, or (that of his) friends.

Quæres a nobis, Grati, cur tantopere
 You ask of us, O Grattius, why we are so greatly

delectemur hoc homine. Quia suppeditat nobis
 charmed with this man. Because he supplies us

ubi et animus reficiatur ex hoc
 (with that) whereby both the mind may be refreshed after this

forensi strepitu et aures defessæ convicio
 forensic [public] noise [din] and the ears fatigued with wrangling

conquiescant. An tu existimas, aut
 may find repose. Or do you suppose, either (that it)

posse nobis suppetere, quod dicamus
 would be possible for us to have at hand, what we might utter

quotidie, in tantâ verietate rerum, nisi
 daily, in such a variety of things [actions], unless

excolamus nostros animos doctrinâ, aut
 we cultivated our minds by study, or (that)

animos posse ferre tantam contentionem, nisi
 (our) minds could bear such great efforts, unless

relaxemus eos eâdem doctrinâ? Ego vero
 we relaxed them by the same study? I indeed

fateor, me esse deditum his studiis;
 confess (that), I am given to these pursuits;

pudeat ceteros si qui ita abdiderunt
 let it shame others, if they have so buried

se literis, ut possint neque affere
 themselves in letters, that they can neither bring

nihil ex his ad communem
 nothing [anything] from these (studies), for the common
 fructum, neque profere in adspectum
 advantage, nor to produce (anything) to view
 que lucem. Autem quid me pudeat, iudices
 and to light. But why may I be ashamed, O judges
 qui tot annos vivo ita, ut unquam
 who so many years live [have lived] so, that ever [never]
 aut meum otium abstraxerit me, aut voluptas
 either my leisure may have drawn me away, or pleasure
 avocarit aut denique somnus
 may have called (me) aside or in fine sleep
 retardarit tempore aut commodo
 may have kept (me) back from the emergency or the advantage
 nullius? Quare quis tandem reprehendat
 of any one? Wherefore who, pray, may reproach
 me, aut quis jure succenseat mihi (dat.) si
 me, or who by right may be offended at me, if
 quantum temporum conceditur ceteris, ad
 as much time as is conceded to others, for
 obeundas suas res, quantum ad celebrandos
 transacting their affairs, as much for celebrating
 festos dies ludorum, quantum ad alias voluptates,
 festival days of games, as much for others pleasures,
 et ad requiem ipsam animi et
 and for the rest itself of the mind and
 corporis; quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis
 of the body; as much as others devote to protracted
 conviviis, quantum denique aleæ, quantum
 banquets, as much in fine as to dice, as much as
 pilæ: tantum egomet sumpsero
 to ball playing; so much (time) I for my part shall have taken
 mihi ad recolenda hæc studia? Atque hoc
 to myself for renewing these studies? And this
 ideo magis est concedendum mihi, quòd ex
 so much the more is to [must] be allowed to me, because from
 his studiis quoque hæc facultas et oratio
 these studies also this ability and oratory

crescit, quæ, quantacumque est in me,
 increases, which, in whatever degree it exists in me,
 nunquam defuit periculis amicorum. Quæ
 never was wanting to the dangers of (my) friends. Which
 si videtur levior cui certe quidem
 if it may seem somewhat trifling to any one, certainly indeed
 sentio, ex quo fonte hauriam, illa quæ
 I know, from what sources I (may) draw, those (subjects) which
 sunt summa. Nam, nisi suasissem mihi ab
 are the most important. For, unless I had persuaded myself from
 adolescentiâ, præceptis multorum, que multis
 youth, by the precepts of many (masters), and by much
 literis esse nihil in vita, magnopere
 literary study (that) there is nothing in life, very greatly
 expetendum, nisi laudem atque honestatem,
 to be sought after, except praise and honesty,
 autem in persequendâ ea, omnes cruciatus
 moreover in following [attaining] these, (that) all the tortures
 corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsilii,
 of the body, all the dangers of death and of exile,
 esse ducenda parvi; numquam objecissem
 are to be held as of small (account); never had I exposed
 me pro vestrâ salute in tot ac tantas
 myself for your safety to so many and so great
 dimicationes, atque in hos quotidianos impetus
 contests, and to these daily attacks
 profligatorum hominum. Sed omnes libri sunt
 of profligate men. But all books are
 pleni, voces sapientium plenæ, vetustas
 full, the voices [sayings] of the wise are full, antiquity
 plena exemplorum; omnia quæ jacerent in
 (is) full of examples; all which might have lain in
 tenebris, nisi lumen literarum accederet.
 darkness, unless the light of letters had drawn near,
 Quàm multas imagines fortissimorum
 How many images [ideals] of the bravest
 virorum expressas, non solum ad intuendum
 men delineated, not only for contemplating

verum etiam ad imitandum, et Græci et
but also for imitating, have both the Greek and

Latini scriptores reliquerunt nobis; quas ego,
Latin writers left us; which I,

semper proponens mihi in administrandâ
always placing before me in conducting

re publica, conformabam meam mentem et
public matters, am moulding my mind and

animum ipsâ cogitatione excellentium hominum.
soul by this contemplation of preeminent men.

7. Quispiam quæret; quid? fuerunt illi ipsi
Should any one inquire; what? were those same

summi viri, quorum virtutes proditæ sunt
illustrious men, whose virtues have been handed down

literis, eruditi istane doctrinâ, quam tu effers
in books, instructed in that very learning, which you extol

laudibus. Est difficile confirmare hoc de omnibus;
with praises. It is difficult to affirm this concerning all;

sed tamen est certum, quid respondeam. Ego
but yet this is certain, which I may answer. I

fateor multos homines fuisse excellenti animo
confess (that) many men have been of preeminent minds

ac virtute, et sine doctrina, propè
and virtue, and without learning, (as if) nearly

divino habitu naturæ ipsius, extitisse
by the divine disposition of nature itself, (they) have become

per se ipsos et moderatos et graves.
through their own selves both discreet and important (men).

Adjungo etiam illud sæpius naturam, sine
I add also this (that) more often nature, without

doctrinâ voluisse ad laudem atque virtutem, quàm
learning has availed for fame and virtue, than

doctrinam sine naturâ. Atque ego contendo
learning without nature. And I contend

idem, cum quædam ratio, que conformatio
at the same (time), when a certain system, and training

doctrinæ accesserit ad eximiam atque illustrem
of learning shall have been added to an exceptional and brilliant

naturam, tum illud nescio quid præclarum ac
 nature, (that) then that I know not what glorious and
 singulare solere existere; ex hoc numero
 extraordinary is accustomed to take place; of this number
 esse hunc divinum hominem Africanum, quem nostri
 was this god like man Africanus, whom our
 patres viderunt; ex hoc C. Lælium
 fathers saw; of this (number was) C. Lælius (and)

L. Furium, moderatissimos et continentissimos
 L. Furius, most discreet and most temperate

homines; ex hoc fortissimum virum, M. Catonem,
 men; of this (that) most vigorous man, M. Cato,

illum senem, et doctissimus illis
 that old man [the elder], and the most learned in those

temporibus, qui profectò si nihil adjuvantur
 times, who indeed if they had not been aided

litteris ad percipiendam que colendam virtutem,
 by letters for [in] understanding and cultivating virtue,

numquam contulissent se ad studium earum.
 would never have applied themselves to the study of them.

Quod si hic tantus fructus non ostenderetur,
 Even if this so great advantage should not be shown,

et si delectatio sola peteretur ex his studiis, tamen,
 and if delight only is sought from these studies, however,

ut opinor, judicaretis hanc adversionem
 as I think, you should judge (that) this employment

animi humanissimam ac liberalissimam. Nam
 of the mind (is) most humane and liberal. For

ceteræ sunt neque omnium temporum,
 other (occupations) are (suited) neither (for) all times,

neque ætatum, neque locorum; hæc studia
 nor (for all) ages, nor (for all) places; these studies

alunt adolescentiam, oblectant senectutem, ornant
 foster youth, delight old age, adorn

secundas res, adversis præbent perfugium ac
 prosperity, in adversity they offer refuge and

solatium, delectant domi, non impediunt
 comfort, they delight (us) at home, they do not hinder (us)

foris, pernoctant cum nobis, peregrinantur,
 outside[abroad], they pass the night with us, they travel abroad,
 rustificantur.
 they go to the country (with us).

8. Quod si ipsi possemus neque attingere
 Although if we ourselves could neither attain to
 hæc, neque gustare nostro sensu, tamen
 these, nor taste (them) with our senses, however
 deberemus mirari ea, etiam cum videremus
 we ought to admire them, even when we see (them)
 in aliis. Quis nostrum fuit tam agresti ac
 in others. Who of us was (of) so rude and
 duro animo, ut nuper morte Roscii
 insensible a mind, that [as] lately at the death of Roscius
 non commoveretur? Qui, mortuus esset
 he was not [not to have been] moved? Who, has died
 cum senex, tamen propter excellentem
 when an old man, yet on account of (his) preeminent
 artem ac venustatem, videbatur omnino
 art and grace, was appearing altogether (as if he)
 debuisset non mori. Ergo ille tantum
 ought not to die. Therefore (when) he only
 motu corporis conciliarat sibi, a
 by the movement of (his) body had gained for himself, from
 nobis omnibus, amorem, nos negligemus
 us all, (our) love, should we neglect
 incredibiles motus animorum, que celeritatem
 the incredible movements of the mind, and activity
 ingeniorum (pl.)? Quoties, judices, vidi ego hunc
 of genius? How often, O judges, have I seen this
 Archiam, (enim utar vestrâ benignitate, quoniam
 Archias, (for I will use your kindness, since
 tam diligenter attenditis me, in hoc novo
 you are so attentively listening to me, in this novel
 genere dicendi), quoties vidi ego hunc, cum
 kind of pleading), how often have I seen him, when
 scripsisset nullam literam, dicere ex tempore
 he had written not a letter, (to) recite extempore

magnum numerum optimorum versuum, de
a great number of the most excellent verses, concerning

iis ipsis rebus, quæ tum agerentur!
the very same affairs, which were then being transacted!

quoties revocatum dicere eandem rem,
as often as he was recalled to repeat the same thing, (he did it),

commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quæ
with changed words — and sentences! Those things

vero scripsisset accuratè que cogitate,
indeed which he had written accurately and with reflection,

vidi ea sic probari, ut perveniret ad
I have seen them (to be) so approved, that he had attained to

laudem veterum scriptorum. Ego non diligam
the praise of the ancient writers. Shall I not love

hunc? non admirer? non putem
this (man)? not admire (him)? may I not think (that)

defendendum omni ratione? Atque, sic
to [I must] defend (him) in every manner? Moreover, we have so

accepimus a summis que eruditissimis
learned from most eminent and most learned

hominibus studia et doctrina ceterarum rerum
men, (that) the studies and science of other things

constare et præceptis et arte, poëtam
consist both in precepts and art, (that) the poet

valere naturâ ipsâ, et excitari viribus
prevailed by nature itself, and (that) he was excited by the power

mentis, et inflari quasi
of (his) mind, and (that) he was breathed into [inspired] as if

quodam divino spiritu. Quare suo jure ille
by some divine spirit. Wherefore by his own right does this

noster Ennius appellat poëtas sanctos, quod
our Ennius call poets holy, because

videantur esse commendati nobis quasi aliquo dono
they seem to be recommended to us as if by some gift

atque munere deorum. Igitur, judices, hoc nomen
and present of the Gods. Let then, O judges, this name

poëtæ sit sanctum apud vos, homines humanissimos,
of poet be sacred with you, men most cultured,

quod nulla barbaria unquam violavit. Saxa
 which (name) no barbarous (nation) ever has violated. Rocks
 et solitudines respondent voci; immanes bestiae
 and deserts reply to (his) voice; savage beasts
 sæpe flectuntur atque consistunt cantu; nos,
 are often turned aside and halted by (his) song; we,
 instituti optimis rebus, non moveamur voce
 instructed to the best things, may not we be moved by the voice
 poëtarum? Colophonii dicunt Homerum esse suum
 of the poets? The Colophonians say (that) Homer was their
 civem, Chii vindicant suum, Salaminii
 citizen, the Chians claim (him as) their own, the Salaminians
 repetunt, Smyrnæi verò confirmant esse
 demand (him), the Smyrnians indeed assert (that) he was
 suum, itaque etiam dedicaverunt delubrum
 theirs, (and) therefore also they have dedicated a shrine
 ejus in oppido; permulti alii præterea
 of his in (their) town; a great many others besides
 pugnant atque contendunt inter se.
 fight and strive among themselves.

9. Ergo illi expetunt alienum, quia fuit
 Therefore they claim a stranger, because he was
 poëta, etiam post mortem; nos repudiabimus
 a poet, even after (his) death; shall we reject
 hunc vivum, qui est noster, et voluntate
 this (Archias) alive, who is ours, both by (his) free will
 et legibus? præsertim cum olim Archias
 and by the laws? especially when heretofore Archias
 contulerit omne studium atque omne ingenium,
 contributed all (his) zeal and all (his) talents,
 ad celebrandam gloriam que laudem Romani
 to celebrating the glory and praise of the Roman
 populi? Nam et adolescens attigit Cimbricas
 people? For also (when) a young man he touched on the Cimbrican
 res, et fuit jucundus illi C. Mario ipsi, qui
 affairs and was pleasing that C. Marius himself, who
 videbatur durior ad hæc studia. Neque enim
 seemed somewhat harsh towards such studies. For indeed

est quisquam tam aversus a Musis qui non
is there any one so averse to the Muses who would not

facile patiaturn eternum præconium suorum
readily suffer (that) the eternal panegyric of his

laborum mandari versibus. Aiunt
labors to [should] be committed to verse. They say (that)

Themistoclem, illum summum virum Athenis, dixisse,
Themistocles, that greatest of men in Athens, had said,

cum quæreretur ex eo, quod acroama, aut cujus
when it was inquired of him, what player, or whose

vocem, libentissimè audiret; "ejus a quo
voice, he would most willingly hear; "his by whom

sua virtus optimè prædicaretur." Itaque
his virtue [exploits] might be best proclaimed." Therefore

ille Marius, item eximiè dilexit L. Plotium, cujus
that Marius, also greatly loved L. Plotius, by whose

ingenio putabat ea, quæ gesserat,
talents he thought (that) those, (things) which he had performed,

posse celebrari. Vero totum Mithridaticum bellum,
could be celebrated. But all the Mithridatic war,

magnum atque difficile, et versatum in multâ
great and difficult, and carried on in much

varietate terrâ que mari, expressum est ab hoc;
variation by land and by sea, has been related by this

qui libri illustant non modo L. Lucullum,
(Archias); which books illumine not only L. Lucullus,

fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam
(that) most bold and distinguished man, but also

nomen Romani populi. Enim Romanus populus,
the name of the Roman people. For the Roman people,

Lucullo imperante, aperuit Pontum vallatum quondam
Lucullus commanding, opened up Pontus fortified hitherto,

et regiis opibus, et naturâ ipsâ
both by the royal resources, and by the nature itself [the very nature]

regionis; exercitus Romani populi, eodem
of the country; the army of the Roman people, the same (Lucullus)

duce, non maximâ manu fudit innumerabiles
being general, with no very large force routed countless

copias Armeniorum; est laus Romani populi,
 forces of Armenians; it is the praise of the Roman people, (that)
 amicissimam urbem Cyzicenorum, consilio
 the most friendly city' of the Cyziceni, by the strategy
 ejusdem esse ereptam atque servatam ex
 of this same (Lucullus) was delivered and preserved from
 omni regio impetu, ac ore ac faucibus
 every royal attack, and from the mouth and jaws
 totius belli; semper feretur et prædicabitur
 of the whole war; it will always be related and celebrated
 nostra, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum
 (that) ours, — L. Lucullus fighting (as our general), when
 classis hostium depressa, ducibus interfectis,
 the fleet of the enemy was sunk, the commanders having been slain,
 et illa incredibilis navalis pugna apud Tenedus;
 also that incredible naval battle at Tenedos; (that)
 nostra sunt tropæa, nostra monumenta, nostri
 ours are the trophies, ours the monuments, ours
 triumphi. Quare quorum ingeniis hæc
 the triumphs. Therefore by whose talents these things
 efferuntur, ab eis fama Romani populi
 are reported, by them is the glory of the Roman people
 celebratur. Noster Ennius fuit carus superiori
 celebrated. Our own Ennius was dear to the elder
 Africano; itaque etiam is putatur esse
 Africanus; therefore also he is supposed to have been
 constitutus e marmore in sepulchro Scipionum. At
 placed of [in] marble on the sepulchre of the Scipios. But
 ejus laudibus certè non solum ipsi, qui
 by his praises certainly not only those, who
 laudantur, sed etiam nomen Romani populi
 are praised, but also the name of the Roman people
 ornatur. Cato, proavus hujus tollitur
 is honored. Cato, the great grandfather of this (Cato), is extolled
 in cælum (sing.); magnus honos adjungitur rebus
 to the skies; great honor is attached to the affairs
 Romani populi. Denique, omnes illi Maximi,
 of the Roman people. Finally, all the Maximi,

Marcelli, Fulvii, decorantur, non sine
the Marcelli, (and) the Fulvii, are honored, not without
communi laude nostrum omnium.
the common praise of us all.

10. Ergo nostri majores receperunt illum,

Therefore our ancestors received him [Ennius],

qui fecerat hæc, hominem Rudinum, in civitatem;
who had done this, a man (of) Rudia. into citizenship;

nos ejiciemus hunc Heracliensem de nostra
shall we reject this Heracleian [Archias] from our

civitate, expetitur multis civitatibus, autem in
citizenship, sought, by many cities, but in

hac constitutum legibus?
this (city) created (a citizen) by the laws?

Nam si quis putat minorem fructum gloriæ
For if any one thinks that a smaller harvest of glory

percipi ex Græcis versibus, quam ex
is to be obtained from Greek verses, than from

Latinis, vehementer errat; propterea quod Græca
Latin verses, he exceedingly errs; because (that) Greek

leguntur in fere omnibus gentibus,
(works) are read among almost all nations,

Latina continentur suis finibus, exiguis
Latin (works) are confined to their own limits, small (enough)

sane. Quare si eæ res, quas gessimus
assuredly. Wherefore if these things, which we have performed

definiuntur regionibus orbis terræ
are bounded (only) by the regions of the circle of the earth [of the world],

debemus cupere, quod tela nostrarum
we ought to desire (that), whither the weapons of our

manuum pervenerint, eodem gloriam
hands may have reached, (that into) the same (place) (our) glory

que famam penetrare; quod cum hæc
and renown to (should) penetrate; because not only these

sunt ampla populis ipsis, de quorum
(things) are glorious to the peoples themselves, concerning whose

rebus scribitur, tum certè, hoc est maximum
affairs it is written, but also certainly, this is the greatest

incitamentum, et periculorum et laborum iis,
 incentive, both of [to] dangers and of [to] labors for those,
 qui dimicant de vitâ, causâ gloriæ. Quam multos
 who fight for life, for the sake of glory. How many
 scriptores suarum rerum ille magnus Alexander
 writers of his exploits the great Alexander
 dicitur habuisse cum se! Atque is tamen, cum
 is said to have had with him! And he moreover, when
 adstitisset ad tumulum Achillis in Sigeo, inquit,
 he stood at the grave of Achilles on Sigeum, said,
 "O fortunate adulescens, qui inveneris Homerum
 "O fortunate young man, who may have found a Homer
 præconem tuæ virtutis." Et vere: nam nisi illa
 the herald of thy fame," And truly: for if that
 Ilias extitisset, idem tumulus, qui contexerat
 Iliad had (not) existed, the same grave, which covered
 ejus corpus, obruisset etiam nomen. Quid?
 his body, would have buried also (his) name. What?
 nonne hic noster Magnus, qui, cum
 did not this our own great one [Pompey], who, when
 adæquavit fortunam virtute donavit
 he equalled (his) fortune with (his) powers, present
 Theophanem Mitylenæum, scriptorem suarum rerum
 Theophanes the Mitylenæan, the historian of his deeds
 civitate in concione militum? et illi
 with the citizenship in an assembly of the soldiers? and those
 nostri fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites commoti
 our brave men, but rustics and soldiers moved
 quâdam dulcedine gloriæ, approbaverunt illud
 by a certain charm of glory, approved that
 magno clamore, quasi particeps ejusdem laudis?
 by a great shout, as if participants of the same praise?
 Itaque credo si Archias non esset Romanus
 Therefore I suppose if Archias had not been a Roman
 civis legibus, ut potuisset non perficere
 citizen by the laws, that he could not accomplish (that)
 donaretur civitate ab aliquo imperatore!
 he should be presented with the citizenship by some commander!

Cum Sulla donaret Hispanos et Gallos,
 When Sylla granted the Spaniards and the Gauls (the citizenship),
 credo repudiasset hunc petentem! quem
 I suppose he would have refused him petitioning! whom [Sylla]
 nos vidimus in concione, cum malus poëta de
 we have seen in a public assembly, when a bad poet from
 populo subjecisset ei libellum, quòd
 (among) the people had presented him a petition, because
 fecisset epigramma, in eum, tantummodo alternis
 he had made an epigram, upon him, only in alternate
 longiusculis versibus, statim jubere
 somewhat longer verses, (that he) immediatly ordered
 præmium tribui ei, ex iis rebus, quas
 a present to be assigned to him, from these things, which he
 tunc vendebat, sub ea conditione, ne
 then was selling, under this condition, (that) he should not
 scriberet quid postea. Qui duxerit
 write any thing afterwards. (Would not he) who had thought
 sedulitatem mali poëtæ, tamen dignam aliquo
 the industry of a bad poet, yet worthy (of) some
 præmio, expetisset ingenium et virtutem et
 reward, have sought out the talents and ability and
 copiam in scribendo hujus? Quid? neque
 copiousness in writing of this (one)? What? could he neither
 impetravisset a suo familiarissimo
 have obtained (the citizenship) from his most intimate (friend)
 Q. Metello Pio, qui donavit multos civitate,
 Q. Metellus Pius, who had granted many the citizenship,
 neque per se neque per Lucullos? qui
 neither through himself nor through the Luculli? who
 præsertim usque eò cuperet scribi
 [Metellus] especially so greatly desired (that it) to [should] be
 de suis rebus, ut etiam dederet suas
 written concerning his affairs, that he even gave his
 aures poëtis natis Cordubæ, sonantibus
 ears [attention] to poets born at Cordova, (though) uttering
 quiddam pingue atque peregrinum.
 something clumsy and outlandish.

11. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, (quod
 Nor indeed is this to be dissimulated, (which
 potest non obscurari); sed ferendum præ
 can not be concealed); but is to [must] be brought before
 nobis; omnes trahimur studio laudis, et
 us; (that) we all are drawn on by a desire of praise, and
 quisque optimus ducitur maximè gloriâ.
 each best [foremost] (one) is led chiefly by glory.
 Illi philosophi ipsi, etiam illis libellis, quos
 Those philosophers themselves, even in those pamphlets, which
 scribunt de contemnendâ gloriâ, inscribunt
 they write concerning despising glory, will inscribe
 suum nomen; in eo ipso, in quo despiciunt
 their names; in this (case) itself, in which they despise
 prædicationem que nobilitatem volunt prædic-
 commendation and renown they wish to be commend-
 ari de se, ac se nominari.
 ed concerning themselves, and (that) themselves to [should] be named.
 Quidem Decimus Brutus, ille summus vir et
 Indeed Decimus Brutus, that great man and
 imperator, exornavit aditus suorum templorum ac
 commander, adorned the approaches of his temples and
 monumentorum carminibus Attii sui amicissimi.
 monuments with the verses of Attius his most intimate friend.
 Jam vero, ille Fulvius, qui bellavit cum Ætolis,
 (And) even also, that Fulvius, who fought with the Ætolians,
 Ennio comite, non dubitavit consecrare
 Ennius being (his) companion, did not hesitate to consecrate
 manubias Martis Musis. Quare imperatores,
 the spoils of Mars to the Muses. Wherefore (when) generals,
 in quâ urbe propè armati, coluerunt nomen
 in any city almost armed, [in arms], revered the name
 poetarum, et delubra Musarum, in eâ togati
 of poets, and the shrines of the Muses, in this (city) civil
 judices debent non abhorreere a honore Musarum
 judges ought not to be averse to the honor of the Muses
 et a salute poetarum.
 and to the safety of poets.

Atque, ut faciatis id libentius, jam
 And, that you may do this the more willingly, I will now
 judices, indicabo me vobis, et confitebor vobis
 O judges, declare myself to you, and, I will confess to you
 quodam de meo amore gloriæ, fortasse nimis
 something concerning my love of glory, perhaps too
 acri, verum tamen honesto. Nam hic attigit
 eager, but yet honorable. For this (Archias) touched on
 atque inchoavit versibus res, quas nos
 and has begun in (his) verses the deeds, which we
 gessimus in nostro consulatu, simul cum vobis,
 have performed in our consulship, together with you,
 pro salute hujusce imperii, et pro vitâ civium,
 for the safety of this very empire and for the life of the citizens,
 que pro universâ re publica; quibus auditis,
 and for the entire republic; which (verses) having been heard,
 quòd visa est mihi magna et jucunda res,
 because it appeared to me a great and agreeable subject,
 adænavi hunc ad perficiendum. Enim virtus
 I equipped him for completing (it). For virtue
 desiderat nullam aliam mercedem laborum que
 desires no other reward of labor and
 periculorum, præter hanc laudis et gloriæ; quâ
 dangers, except that of praise and renown, which
 quidem judices detractâ, quid est,
 indeed O judges having been taken away, what is there, (for)
 quod in hoc tam exiguo, et tam brevi curriculo vitæ,
 which in this so small, and so short a course of life,
 exerceamus nos in tantis laboribus? Certe si
 we should exert ourselves in such labors? Certainly if
 animus præsentiret nihil in posterum, et si
 the mind was forecasting nothing as respects the future, and if
 regionibus, quibus spatium vitæ est circumscriptum,
 in the limits, in which the space of life is circumscribed,
 terminaret omnes suas cogitationes iisdem,
 it should bound all its thoughts by the same, it would
 nec frangeret se tantis laboribus, neque
 not break itself (down) by so great labors, neither

angeretur tot curis que vigiliis, neque
 would it be tormented with so many cares and watchings, nor
 toties dimicaret de vitâ ipsâ. Nunc quædam
 so often would it contend for life itself. Now a certain
 virtus insidet in quoque optimo, quæ
 virtue resides in every best [prominent] (man), which
 concitat animum noctes et dies stimulis gloriæ,
 arouses the mind night and day by the stimulus of glory,
 atque admonet, commemorationem nostri
 and reminds (it), (that) the remembrance of our
 nominis esse non dimittendam cum
 name is not to be sent away [lost] with
 tempore vitæ, sed adæquandam cum omni
 the time of life, but is to be made equal with all
 posteritate.
 posterity.

12. An vero omnes videamur esse tam parvi
 Do we then indeed all appear to be of such little
 animi, qui versamur in re publica,
 mind, [so narrow minded,] who are occupied in the republic, [in
 atque in his periculis que laboribus
 public matters,] and in these dangers and labors
 vitæ, ut cum usque ad extremum spatium
 of life, that when even to the extreme [final] space
 duxerimus nullum tranquillum atque
 [period] (of life) we have drawn no tranquil and
 otiosum spiritum, arbitremur omnia moritura
 peaceful breath, (that) we should think all things are to perish
 simul cum nobis? An, cum multi summi
 together with us? And whether, when many great
 homines studiosè reliquerunt statuas et imagines
 men have carefully left behind statues and images
 simulacra non animorum, sed corporum, debemus
 representations, not of the mind, but of the body, ought
 non multò malle relinquere effigiem
 not we much more to prefer to leave behind (us) the effigy
 nostrarum virtutum ac consiliorum expressam
 of our virtues and of (our) deliberations expressed

et politam summis ingeniis? Ego vero arbitrabar,
and elaborated by the greatest geniuses? I indeed thought,

omnia, quæ gerebam, jam tum in
(that) all, which I was performing, already then in
gerendo, me spargere ac disseminare in
performing, I was scattering and disseminating for
sempiternam memoriam orbis terræ.
the eternal recollection of the circle of the earth [of the world].

Sive hæc vero abfutura est a
Whether this (remembrance) indeed will be absent from

meo sensu post mortem, sive, ut
my perception after death, or, as

sapientissimi homines putaverunt, pertinebit
the most wise men have thought, it will appertain

ad aliquam partem mei, nunc certe
to some portion of myself, now truly

quidem delector quâdam cogitatione que
indeed I am pleased with some such thought and

spe.
hope.

Quare, judices, conserve hominem eo
Wherefore, O judges, preserve a man (of) this [such]

pudore, quem videtis comprobari tum dignitate
modesty, whom you see approved not only by the dignity

amicorum, tum etiam vetustate;
[high rank] of friends, but also even by (their) continuance;

autem ingenio tanto quantum convenit existimare
moreover of talent so great as it is fitting to believe

id, quod videatis esse expetitum
(that) it, which [as] you may see, to have [has] been sought

ingeniis summorum hominum; causa vero
by the talents of the greatest men; the cause indeed (is)

ejusmodi, quæ comprobetur beneficio legis,
of this kind, which may be established by the benefit of the law,

auctoritate municipii, testimonio Luculli,
by the authority of the municipality, by the testimony of Lucullus,

tabulis Metelli. Quæ cum
(and) by the registers of Metellus. Which (things) since

sint ita, petimus a vobis, judices, si
 they may [are] be so, we entreat of you, O judges, if
 debet esse qua commendatio non modo
 there should be any recommendation not only
 humana, verum etiam divina in tantis negotiis,
 human, but even divine in such great affairs,
 ut accipiatis eum sic in vestram fidem,
 that you would receive him so in your faith, [protection,]
 ut videatur esse levatus vestrâ humanitate, potius
 that he may seem to be relieved by your kindness, rather
 quàm violatus acerbitate, qui semper
 than injured by (your) severity, (he) who has always
 ornavit vos, qui vestros imperatores,
 adorned you, who (has celebrated) your commanders,
 qui res gestas
 who has (commemorated) the affairs performed [the exploits]
 Romani populi, qui etiam proficitur se esse
 of the Roman people, who also promised (that) he is
 daturum æternum testimonium laudum, his nostris
 to give an eternal testimony of praises, to these our
 recentibus, que vestris domesticis periculis, que qui
 recent, and your domestic dangers, and who
 est eo numero, qui semper sunt habiti
 is in this number, (of poets), who have always been held
 atque dicti sancti apud omnes. Quæ
 and called holy among all (nations). Which (things)
 de causâ dixi pro meâ
 in regard (to) the cause [case] I have related according to my
 consuetudine, judices, breviter que simpliciter,
 custom, O judges, briefly and simply, (and)
 confido ea probata esse omnibus.
 I trust (that) these (things) have been approved by all (of you).
 Quæ remota a meâ que judiciali consuetudine,
 Which removed from my own and the judicial practice,
 locutus sum et de ingenio hominis, et
 I have spoken both concerning the talents of the man, and
 communiter de ipsius studio, ea,
 in general respecting his studies, these (things),

judices, spero esse accepta in bonam partem;
O judges, I hope (to) have been received in good part;
certe scio ab eo, qui exercet
I certainly know (they) (will be) by him, who presides
judicium.
at the trial.

THE ORATION

OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

FOR THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS.

1. Hodiernus dies, conscripti patres, attulit
 This day, conscript fathers, has brought
 finem diuturni silentii, quo his
 an end of [to] (my) long silence, which in these
 temporibus eram usus, non aliquo timore, sed
 times I had used, not from any fear, but
 partim dolore, partim veracundiâ; que idem
 partly from sorrow, partly from modesty; and at the same time
 initium dicendi, meo pristino more, quæ (pl.)
 the commencement of speaking, in my ancient manner, what
 vellem, que quæ (pl.) sentirem. Enim nullo modo
 I might wish, and what I might think. For in no wise
 possum præterire tacitus tantam mansuetudinem,
 can I pass over silent such great humanity,
 tam inusitatam que inauditam clementiam, tantum
 such unusual and unheard of mercy, such great
 modum omnium rerum, in summâ potestate,
 moderation (in) all things, in the highest power,
 denique, tam incredibilem ac pæne divinam
 in fine, such incredible and nearly divine
 sapientiam. Enim M. Marcello reddito,
 wisdom. For M. Marcellus having been restored,
 conscripti patres, vobis que rei publicæ, puto
 O conscript fathers, to you and to the republic, I think (that)
 non solum illius vocem et auctoritatem, sed etiam
 not only his voice and authority, but also

meam conservatum ac restitutam, et vobis et
mine is preserved and restored, both to you and

rei publicæ.
to the republic.

Enim dolebam, conscripti patres, et
For I was grieving. O conscript fathers, and
vehementer angebar, cum viderem talem
was exceedingly distressed, when I saw (that) such

virum, in eâdem causâ, in quâ ego fuisset, esse
a man, in the same cause, in which I had been, to be [was]

non in eâdem fortunâ: nec poteram persuadere
not in the same fortune: nor could I persuade

mihi, nec ducebam esse fas me
myself, nor was considering (that) it was right (that) I

versari in nostro veteri curriculo, illo æmulo
should be engaged in our old career, he the rival

atque imitatore meorum studiorum ac laborum
and imitator of my studies and labors (and)

quasi quodam socio et comite distracto
as it were an associate and companion having been torn

a me. Et ergo, C. Cæsar, aperuisti mihi
from me. And therefore, O C. Cæsar, you have opened to me

consuetudinem meæ pristinæ vitæ, interclusam
the habit of my former life, (which) was shut off

et sustulisti quasi aliquod signum omnibus
and you have raised as (it were) a standard to all

his ad sperandum benè de omni re publica.
these for hoping well concerning the entire republic.

Enim intellectum est mihi (dat.), in
For it has been understood by me, in [concerning]

multis, et maxime in me ipso, sed
many, and principally in [concerning] me myself, (and) but

paulo antè omnibus (dat.), cum concessisti
a little before (now) by all (these), when you granted

M. Marcellum senatui que Romano populo,
M. Marcellus to the senate and to the Roman people,

præsertim offensionibus commemoratis,
especially his offences having been mentioned, (saying) (that)

te anteferre auctoritatem hujus ordinis,
 you would prefer the authority of this order, [the senate]
 que dignitatem rei publicæ, vel tuis doloribus
 and the dignity of the republic, either to your sufferings
 vel suspicionibus.
 or suspicions.

Ille quidem hodierno die cepit
 He (Marcellus) indeed to day has received
 maximum fructum omnis anteactæ vitæ, cum
 the greatest reward of all (his) previous life, not only
 summo consensu senatûs, tum præterea
 by the unanimous consent of the senate, but also besides
 tuo gravissimo et maximo judicio. Ex
 by your most solemn and most important judgement. From
 quo profectò intelligis, quanta sit laus
 this assuredly you (may) understand, how great is (your) renown
 in beneficio dato, cum sit tanta gloria in
 in the benefit conferred, when there is so much glory in
 accepto.
 (it) received [for the recipient]. Ille vero est fortunatus,
 He indeed is fortunate,
 ex salute cujus non pæne minor lætitia
 from [upon] the safety of whom not scarcely less joy
 pervenerit ad omnes, quàm ventura sit ad ipsum.
 will accrue to all, than may come to himself.
 Quod quidem contigit ei meritò, atque
 Which [This] indeed has happened to him deservedly, and
 optimo jure. Enim quis est præstantior
 with the best right. For who is more preeminent (than)
 illo aut nobilitate, aut probitate, aut studio
 he either in nobility (of birth), or integrity, or the zeal
 optimarum artium, aut innocentia,
 [study] of [for] the best [liberal] arts, or in purity of life,
 aut ullo genere laudis.
 or in any kind of praise.

2. Tantum flumen ingenii est nullius,
 Such a stream of genius is (characteristic) of no one,
 tanta vis tanta copia dicendi aut scribendi
 such power and such copiousness of speaking or of writing

nullius, quæ possit non dicam exornare,
 of no one, which might be able I will not say to embellish,
 sed C. Cæsar enarrare tuas res gestas. Tamen
 but, O C. Cæsar. to relate your exploits. However
 affirmo (et tua pace dicam hoc,) (that)
 I assert (and with your permission I will say this,) (that)
 nullam laudem esse ampliore in his, quàm
 no renown is more glorious in these (exploits) than
 eam, quam consecutus es hodierno die. Soleo
 this, which you have acquired this day. I am accustomed
 sæpe ponere ante oculos, que libenter
 often to place (this) before (my) eyes, and willingly
 usurpare id crebris sermonibus, omnes
 to maintain it in frequent conversations, (that) all
 res gestas nostrorum imperatorum, omnes
 the proceedings of our commanders, all (those)
 exterarum gentium, que potentissimorum populorum,
 of foreign nations, and of the most powerful peoples,
 omnes clarissimorum regum, posse conferri cum
 all (those) of the most celebrated kings, can be compared with
 tuis, nec magnitudine contentionum, nec
 yours, neither in the greatness of the contests, nor
 numero præliorum, nec varietate regionum,
 in the number of the battles, nor in the variety of the countries,
 nec celeritate conficiendi, nec dissimilitudine
 nor in the celerity of performing, nor in the diversity
 bellorum; nec vero disjunctissimas terras
 of the wars; nor indeed (that) the most widely separated lands
 potuisse peragrari citiùs passibus
 could have been travelled over more rapidly by the footsteps
 cujusquam, quàm, non dicam, lustratæ sint
 of any one, than, I will not say, have been passed through
 cursibus, sed victoriis.
 by (your) journeys [marches], but by (your) victories.

Quæ quidem nisi ego fatear esse
 Which (things) indeed unless I should confess (that) they are
 ita magna, ut vix mens aut cogitatio cujusquam
 so great, that scarcely the mind or imagination of any one

possit capere ea, si amens; sed tamen
 could comprehend them, I would be devoid of reason; but yet
 sunt alia majora. Nam quidam solent
 there are other (things) greater. For some are accustomed
 extenuare verbis bellicas laudes, que detrahere
 to depreciate by (their) words military praises, and to take away
 eas ducibus, communicare cum
 these (praises) from the generals, (and) to share (them) with
 multis, ne sint propriae
 the many, so that they may not be the peculiar (right)
 imperatorum. Et certe, in armis virtus
 of the commanders. And certainly, in military affairs the bravery
 militum, opportunitas locorum,
 of the soldiers, the opportunity [advantage] of the places,
 auxilia sociorum, classes commeatus juvant
 the assistance of allies, fleets (and) supplies aid
 multum; vero Fortuna vindicat sibi maximam
 much; indeed Fortune claims for herself the greatest
 partem, quasi suo jure; et quidquid est gestum
 part, as her own right; and whatever has been done
 prosperè, ducit id pæne omne suum.
 successfully, she considers it almost all her own (work).

At vero, C. Cæsar, habes neminem socium
 But truly, O C. Cæsar, you have no one (as) a partner
 hujus gloriæ, quam es adeptus paulo antè.
 of this glory, which you have obtained a little before [just now].
 Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, (quod certe
 All this, how great soever it is, (which certainly (is)
 maximum), est totum, inquam, tunm. Centurio
 very great), is all, I say, yours. The centurion
 decerpit nihil ex ista laude sibi, præfectus
 plucks nothing from this renown for himself, the prefect
 nihil, cohors nihil, turma
 (of cavalry) nothing, the cohort (of infantry) nothing, the troop
 nihil. Quin etiam Fortuna, illa ipsa
 (of cavalry) nothing. Nay even Fortune, that very
 domina humanarum, rerum, non offert se in
 mistress of human affairs, does not offer herself to

societatem istius gloriæ, cedit tibi; fatetur
participation of this glory, she cedes (it) to you; she confesses

esse totam et propriam tuam Enim nunquam
(that) it is all and peculiarly yours For never

temeritas commiscetur cum sapientiâ, nec casus
is rashness mingled with wisdom, nor is chance

admittitur ad consilium.

admitted to prudence.

3. Domuisti gentes barbaras immanitate,
You have subdued nations barbarous in ferocity,

innumerabiles multitudine, infinitas locis,
countless in numbers, immense in locations,

abundantes omni genere copiarum; sed tamen
abounding in every kind of resources; but yet

vicisti ea, quæ habebant naturam et
you conquered these (things), which had the nature and

conditionem, ut possent vinci; enim est
condition, that they might be conquered; for there is

nulla vis tanta, quæ possit non debilitari que
no strength so great, which may not be weakened and

frangi ferro ac viribus. Vincere animum, cohibere
broken by arms and force. To conquer the mind, to repress

iracundiam, temporare victoriam, non modo extollere
anger, to temper victory, not only to raise up

jacentem adversarium præstantem nobilitate, ingenio
a prostrate foe preeminent in noble birth, talents

virtute, sed etiam amplificare ejus pristinam
(and) virtue, but also to enlarge his former

dignitatem; qui faciat hæc, ego non comparo eum
dignity; who does this, I do not compare him

cum summis viris, sed judico
with the most illustrious men, but I judge (him as)

simillimum Deo.
most like to God.

Itaque, C. Cæsar, illæ tuæ bellicæ laudes
Therefore, O C. Cæsar, those your warlike praises

celebrabuntur quidem non solum nostris literis atque
will be celebrated indeed not only in our literature and

linguis, sed pæne omnium gentium; neque
 language, but (in that) of almost all nations; nor

unquam ulla ætas conticescet de tuis laudibus.
 will ever any age be silent concerning your praises.

Sed tamen res ejusmodi, nescio quomodo, etiam
 But yet things of this kind, I know not how, even

cum leguntur, videntur obstrepi
 when they are read, appear to be overpowered [drowned]

clamore militum, et sono tubarum. At
 by the shouts of soldiers, and by the sound of trumpets. But

vero, cum aut audimus, aut legimus aliquid
 indeed, when either we hear, or read (that) something

factum clementer, mansuete, juste, moderate,
 has been done mercifully, kindly, justly, moderately (and)

sapienter, (præsertim in iracundiâ, quæ est inimica
 wisely, (especially in anger, which is inimical

consilio, et in victoriâ, quæ naturâ est insolens
 to prudence, and in victory, which by nature is insolent

et superba); quo studio incendimur, non modo
 and haughty); with what ardor are we inflamed, not only

in rebus gestis, sed etiam in fictis,
 in affairs performed [exploits], but even in fictitious (things),

ut sæpe diligamus eos, quos nunquam
 that often we love those; whom we have never

vidimus! Vero te, quem intuemur præsentem,
 seen! But you, whom we behold (here) present,

cujus mentem que sensus et os cernimus
 whose mind and feelings and countenance we perceive

ut, quidquid fortuna belli fecerit reliquum
 that, whatever the fortune of war may have made remaining

rei publicæ, velis id esse salvum
 to the republic, you wish (that) this to [should] be safe

quibus laudibus efferemus? quibus studiis
 with what praises shall we extol? with what zeal

prosequemur? quâ benevolentia complectemur?
 shall we follow? with what good will shall we embrace (you)?

Parietes hujus curiæ, (me dius fidius)
 The walls of this senate house, (may the god of faith help me)

ut videntur mihi gestiunt agere gratias tibi, quod
as it seems to me exult to return thanks to you, because

brevi tempore illa auctoritas futura sit, in
in a short time that authority will be, (here) in

his suis et suorum majorum sedibus.
these their own and in their ancestors, abode.

4. Equidem cum modo cum vobis viderem
Indeed when just now with you [senators] I saw

lacrymas C. Marcelli, optimi viri, et præditi
the tears of C. Marcellus, a most excellent man, and endowed

commemorabili pietate, memoria omnium Marcellorum
with commendable affection, the recollection of all the Marcelli

obfudit meum pectus. M. Marcello conservato,
gushed over my heart. M. Marcello having been preserved,

ut reddidisti suam dignitatem etiam
you [Cæsar] have restored their dignity even (to those)

quibus mortuis; que vindicâsti nobilissimam
who are dead; and you have saved a most noble

familiam, jam redactam ad paucos pæne ab
family, now reduced to few nearly from

interitu. Tu igitur jure antepones hunc diem
perishing. You therefore with right will prefer this day

tuis maximis et innumerabilibus gratulationibus.
to your greatest and countless congratulations.

Enim hæc res est propria Cæsaris unius;
For this affair is the peculiar (right) of Cæsar alone;

ceteræ gestæ, te duce, illæ magnæ
other deeds, you being the general, (though) they (were) great

quidem, sed tamen multo que
indeed, still however (were performed) with a numerous and

magno comitatu. Autem tu es idem et
great concourse. But you are at the same time both

dux et comes hujus rei; quæ quidem
general and associate of this affair [action]; which indeed

est tanta, ut ætas allatura sit finem tuis
is so great, that (though) age may bring an end to your

tropæis que monumentis, (enim est nihil factum
trophies and monuments, (for (there) is nothing made

opere aut manu quod aliquando vetustas
by labor or by hand which at some time or another length of time

non conficiat et consumat); at vero hæc
may not waste away and consume); but yet indeed this

tua justitia et lenitas animi quotidie florescet
your justice and lenity of mind will every day become more

magis, ita ut quantum diuturnitas detrahet tuis
celebrated, so that as much as length of time will detract from your

operibus, tantum afferat laudibus. Et
accomplishments, so much may it add (to your) glory. And

quidem viceras omnes ceteros victores
indeed as you may have surpassed all other conquerors (in)

civilium bellorum jam ante æquitate et misericordiâ,
the civil wars already before in equity and mercy,

vero hodierno die vicisti te ipsum. Vereor,
indeed this day you have surpassed yourself. I fear

ne hoc, quod dicam, possit non perinde
lest that, which I say, may not equally as well

intelligi auditu, atque ipse sentio cogitans.
be understood by the hearing, as I myself feel (it), reflecting

Videris vicisse victoriam ipsam, cum
(thereon). You appear to have conquered victory herself, when

remisisti victis ea, quæ illa erat
you have restored to the conquered these things, which she had

adepta. Nam cum conditione victoriæ ipsius
obtained (for you). For when by the conditions of victory itself

omnes victi jure occidissemus,
we all (having been) conquered might by right have been slain,

sumus conservati judicio tuæ clementiæ.
we have been preserved by the judgement of your mercy.

Recte igitur unus es invictus, a quo etiam
Rightly therefore (you) alone are unconquered, by whom even

conditio que vis victoriæ ipsius devicta est (sing.).
the condition and power of victory itself have been conquered.

5. Atque conscripti patres, attendite quàm late
And O conscript fathers, observe how widely

hoc judicium C. Cæsaris pateat; enim omnes,
this decision of C. Cæsar may extend; for we all,

qui sumus compulsi ad illa arma, nescio quo
 who were driven to those arms, I know not by what
 misero que funesto fato rei publicæ, etsi
 miserable and fatal destiny of the republic, although
 tenemur aliquâ culpâ humani erroris, certe
 we are held with some fault of human error, we certainly
 liberati sumus a scelere. Nam, cum, vobis
 are freed from crime. For, when, you
 deprecantibus, conservavit M. Marcellum rei publicæ;
 entreating, he spared M. Marcellus to the republic;
 reddidit memet mihi, et iterum rei
 he restored me [my ownself] to myself, and once more to
 publicæ, nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros
 the republic, no one entreating, (those) other illustrious men
 et sibi ipsis et patriæ; et quorum
 both to their own selves and to (their) country; both whose
 frequentiam et dignitatem videtis in hoc ipso
 numbers and dignity you see in this very
 consessu. Ille non induxit hostes in curiam;
 assembly. He has not brought enemies into the senate house;
 sed judicavit, bellum esse susceptum a
 but he has decided, (that) the war was undertaken by
 plerisque potius ignoratione et falso atque
 the most, rather from ignorance and from a false and
 inani metu, quàm cupiditate aut
 empty [groundless] fear (of him), than from cupidity or
 crudelitate. In quo bello quidem semper putavi
 from cruelty. In which war indeed I always have thought
 audiendum, de pace que semper dolui
 (it) ought to be listened to, respecting peace and I always grieved
 non modo pacem, sed orationem etiam civium
 (that) not only peace, but the speech even of citizens
 flagitantium pacem repudiari. Enim ego unquam
 importuning peace should be rejected. For I never
 secutus sum neque illa, nec ulla civilia arma;
 have followed either those, or any civil arms [dissensions];
 que semper mea consilia fuerunt socia pacis et
 and always my counsels have been the allies of peace and

togæ, non belli atque armorum.
the gown, [civil affair] not of war and arms.

Secutus sum hominem privato officio, non
I followed the man [Pompey] from private duty, not

publico; que tantum fidelis memoria grati
public; and so great did the faithful remembrance of a grateful

animi valuit apud me, ut non modo
mind prevail over me, that (with) not only

nullâ cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem,
no greed, but with not hope even,

prudens et sciens ruerem ad voluntarium
prudent and knowing, I rushed on to voluntary

interitum.
destruction.

Quòd quidem meum consilium fuit minime
And indeed my view was not in the least

obscurum. Nam et in hoc ordine, rē
dim [vague]. For also in this order, the thing [movement]

integrâ, dixi multa de pace; et in
(being) entire [unbegun], I said much concerning peace; and in

bello ipso sensi eadem, etiam cum periculo mei
the war itself I felt the same, even with the risk of my

capitis. Ex quo nemo jam erit tam injustus
life. From which no one now will be so unjust

existimator rerum, qui dubitet, quæ
a judge of things, who might doubt [as to doubt], what

fuerit Cæsaris voluntas de bello, cum
may have been Cæsar's wish respecting the war, when

statim censuerit auctores pacis conser-
he immediately determined (that) the advisers of peace ought to be

vandos, ceteris fuit iratior. Atque
preserved, (but) with the others he was more angry. And

fortasse id minus mirum tum, cum exitus esset
perhaps it (was) less strange than, when the result might be

incertus, et fortuna belli anceps; vero qui,
uncertain, and the fortune of war doubtful; but (he) who,

victor, diligit auctores pacis, is profecto
a conqueror, is fond of the advisers of peace, he certainly

declarat se maluisse non dimicare, quàm
declares (that) he has preferred not to fight, rather than
vincere.
to conquer.

6. Atque sum quidem testis hujus rei
And I am indeed a witness of this thing

M. Marcellus. Enim nostri sensus, ut semper
for M. Marcellus. For our opinions, as they always

congruebant in pace, sic etiam tum in bello. Quoties
were agreeing in peace, so even then in war. How often

ego vidi eum, et cum quanto dolore,
have I seen him, and with what great grief,

extimescentem cum insolentiam certorum hominum,
dreading not only the arrogance of certain men,

tum etiam ferocitatem victoriæ ipsius! Quòd,
but also even the ferocity of victory itself! Wherefore,

C. Cæsar, tua liberalitas debet esse gratior
O C. Cæsar, your generosity ought to be the more grateful

nobis, qui vidimus illa. Enim jam causæ
to us, who have seen those (things). For now the causes

non sunt comparandæ inter se,
are not to [must not] be compared among themselves [together]

sed victoriæ. Vidimus tuam victoriam terminatam
but the victories. We have seen your victory limited

exitu præliorum; non vidimus
by the termination of (your) battles; we have not seen

gladium vacuum vaginâ in urbe.
the sword unsheathed from the scabbard, in the city.

Cives, quos amisimus, vis Martis perculit
The citizens, whom we have lost, the force of Mars struck

eos non ira victoriæ; ut nemo debeat
them down not the fury of victory; so that no one ought

dubitare quin C. Cæsar, si posset fieri,
to doubt but that C. Cæsar, if it could have been done,

excitaret multos ab inferis; quoniam conservat
would have raised many from the dead; since he preserves

ex eâdem acie quos potest.
from that same battle line [armed force] (those) whom he can.

Vero alterius partis, dicam nihil amplius, quàm
But of the other party, I will say nothing more, than

(id quod omnes verebamur) victoriam
(that which we all were fearing) (that) victory

futuram fuisse nimis iracundam. Enim quidam
would have been too resentful. For some

minabantur non modo armatis, sed interdum
were threatening not only (those) armed, but sometimes

etiam otosis; dicebant
even the quiet, [the peaceful]; they were saying (that) (it)

cogitandum esse, nec quid quisque sensisset, sed
was to [must] be considered, not what each one might think, but

ubi fuisset; ut quidem immortales dii videantur
where he had been; that indeed the immortal gods seem

mihi (etiamsi expetiverint) pœnas a
to me (even though they may have inflicted punishment on

Romano populo, ob aliquod delictum, qui
the Roman people, on account of some offence, who

excitaverint tantum et tam luctuosum civile bellum)
stirred up so great and so mournful a civil war)

vel jam placati, vel aliquando satiati,
either now (having been) appeased, or at last satiated,

contulisse omnem spem salutis ad clementiam et
have brought all (our) hope of safety to the mercy and

sapientiam victoris.
wisdom of the conqueror.

Quare gaude isto tuo tam excellenti bono;
Wherefore rejoice in that your so superior advantage;

et fruire cum fortunâ et gloriâ, tum etiam
and enjoy not only fortune and glory, but also as well

naturâ, et tuis moribus; ex quo
(your) natural character, and your traits; from which

quidem est maximus fructus que jucunditas
indeed is the greatest fruit and pleasure

sapienti. Cum recordabere tua cetera,
to the wise man. When you shall recall your other (actions),

etsi persæpe congratulabere virtuti,
although you will very often congratulate (yourself) for valor,

tamen plerumque tuæ felicitati. Quoties
 nevertheless often for your good fortune. As often as

cogitabis de nobis, quos voluisti
 you shall meditate concerning us, whom you have wished

esse salvos in re publicâ simul cum te, toties
 to be safe in the republic together with yourself, so often

cogitabis de tuis maximis beneficiis,
 you will meditate concerning your very great benefactions,

toties de incredibili liberalitate, toties
 so often concerning (your) incredible generosity, so often

de tua singulari sapientiâ; quæ audebo
 concerning your unexampled wisdom; which I will venture

dicere non modo summa sed nimirum vel
 to say (are) not only (your) greatest but certainly even (your)

sola bona. Enim tantus est splendor in verâ
 only blessings. For so great is the splendor in true

laude, tanta dignitas in magnitudine animi
 praise, so great (is the) dignity in greatness of mind

et consilii, ut hæc videantur esse donata a
 and of prudence, that these appear to be given by

virtute, cetera commodata a fortunâ. Noli
 virtue, the others loaned by fortune. Do not

igitur defatigari in conservandis bonis viris
 therefore become wearied in preserving good men

lapsis, præsertim non aliquâ cupiditate, aut
 fallen, especially not by any greed, or

pravitate, sed opinione officii, fortasse stulta,
 baseness, but by a sense of duty, perhaps foolish, (but)

certe non improba, et quâdam specie
 certainly not wicked, and by a certain appearance

rei publicæ. Enim est non ulla culpa tua, si
 of public interest. For it is not any fault (of) yours, if

aliqui timuerunt te; que contra summa
 some have feared you; and on the contrary the greatest

laus, quòd plerique senserunt timendum
 praise, that the most have felt (that) you were (not) to have

fuisse minime.
 been feared in the smallest (degree).

7. Vero nunc venio ad tuam gravissimam
 But now I come to your most heavy [serious]
 querelam, et atrocissimam suspicionem; quæ est
 complaint, and most monstrous suspicion: which is
 providenda, non magis tibi ipsi, quam
 to [must] be guarded against, not the more by you yourself, than
 cum omnibus civibus, tum maxime nobis,
 not only by all the citizens, but also more especially by us,
 qui sumus conservati a te; quam etsi spero
 who have been preserved by you; which though I hope
 esse falsam, tamen nunquam extenuabo
 (that it) is false, yet I will never belittle (it)
 verbis. Enim tua cautio est nostra cautio;
 by (my) words. For your caution is our caution; (so)
 ut si pecandum sit in alterutro, malim
 that if it may [must] be erred in on either (side), I would prefer
 videri nimis timidus, quàm parum prudens.
 to seem too timid, than too little prudent.
 Sed quisnam est iste tam demens?
 [too imprudent.] But who is that one so senseless?
 ne de tuis? tametsi qui sunt magis tui,
 is he of your [your friends]? and yet who are more yours,
 quàm quibus insperantibus tu reddidisti
 than (those) to whom unexpected, you have restored
 salutem? an ex eo numero, qui fuerunt
 safely? is he from this number, who had been
 unà cum te? Est non credibilis tantus
 together with you? It is not credible (that) such
 furor in ullo, ut, quo duce
 madness (is) in any one, that, through what [whatever] general
 sit adeptus omnia summa non
 he may have attained all the highest [fortune] he should not
 anteponat hujus vitam suæ. At si tui
 place his life before his own. But if you. (friends)
 cogitant nihil sceleris, cavendum est,
 consider [plot] nothing [no] (of) wickedness, it must be cared for,
 ne inimici quid. Qui? Enim omnes, qui
 lest enemies (plot) something. Who? For all, who

fuerunt aut amiserunt vitam suâ pertinaciâ,
 have been, have either lost life by their obstinacy,
 aut retinuerunt tuâ misericordiâ; ut aut
 or they have kept (it) by your mercy; so that either
 nulli de inimicis supersint, aut, qui
 none of (your) enemies remain, or (those), who
 fuerunt sint amicissimi.
 have been are the most friendly.

Sed tamen, cum sint in animis hominum tantæ
 But yet, as there are in the minds of men so many
 latebræ, et tanti recessus, augeamus sane
 hiding places, and so many recesses, let us increase if you like
 tuam suspicionem, enim simul augebimus
 your suspicion, for at the same time we shall increase
 diligentiam. Nam quis est, tam ignarus
 (our) diligence. For who is there, so ignorant
 omnium rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam
 of all things, so unskilled in public matters, so
 cogitans unquam nihil nec de suâ nec
 thoughtless ever of nothing either concerning his own or
 de communi salute, qui non intelligat
 concerning the common safety, who does not understand (that)
 suam contineri tuâ salute, et ex tuâ vitâ
 his own is comprised in your safety, and (that) on your life
 unius pendere omnium? Equidem, cogitans
 alone depends (the lives) of all? In truth, thinking
 de te (ut debeo) dies que noctes, extimesco
 of you (as I ought) day and night, I dread
 dumtaxat humanos casus, et incertos eventus
 merely human accidents, and the uncertain events
 valetudinis, et fragilitatem communis naturæ;
 of health, and the weakness of common nature;
 que doleo cum res publica debeat esse
 and I grieve (that) while the republic ought to be
 immortalis, eam consistere in animâ uiuius
 immortal, (that) it depends on the life of one
 mortalis. Vero si ad humanos casus, que
 mortal (man). But if to human accidents, and

incertos eventus valetudinis, accedit consensio
 the uncertain events of health, there is added the conspiracy
 sceleris que insidiarum, quem deum credamus
 of crime and treachery, then what god may we think
 posse opitulari rei publicæ, si cupiat.
 could assist the republic, (even) if he desire.

8. Omnia, quæ, C. Cæsar, sentis jacere
 All the things, which, O C. Cæsar, you perceive (to) lie
 perculsa atque prostrata impetu belli ipsius,
 stricken down and prostrated by the assault of war itself,
 (quod fuit necesse) sunt excitanda tibi;
 (which was of necessity) are to [must] be raised up by you;
 judicia constituenda, fides revocanda,
 the courts are to [must] be established, confidence is to [must] be restored,
 libidines comprimendæ, suboles pro-
 lawlessness is to [must] be repressed, offspring [population] is to
 paganda; omnia quæ jam dilapsa,
 [must] be increased; all things, which now having slipped asunder,
 fluxerunt, vincienda sunt severis
 have flowed apart, are to [must] be bound together by severe [strict]
 legibus. Fuit non recusandum, in tanto
 laws. It was not to be denied, (that) in so great
 civili bello, que tanto ardore animorum et
 a civil war, and in so great a heat of minds and
 armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicunque
 of arms, (but) that the shattered republic, whatever
 fuisset eventus belli, perderet multa et ornamenta
 might be the event of the war, would lose many both ornaments
 dignitatis et præsidia suæ stabilitatis; que uterque
 of (its) dignity and guards of its stability; and each
 dux faceret multa armatus, quæ idem
 general would do many things, armed, which he
 prohibuisset fieri, togatus.
 would have forbidden to be done, in the toga [the garb of peace].
 Omnia quæ vulnera belli curanda sunt
 All which [these] wounds of war are to [must] be cured
 tibi; quibus nemo præter te potest mederi.
 by you; which no one except you can heal.

Itaque invitus audiivi illam tuam præclarissimam
 Therefore unwillingly I heard that your very celebrated
 et sapientissimam vocem, "Vixi satis diu vel
 and very wise saying, "I have lived sufficiently long either
 naturæ vel gloriæ." Satis fortasse si vis ita
 for nature or for glory." Sufficiently, perhaps if you wish so
 naturæ; etiam addo si placet gloriæ; at (quod est
 for nature; also I add if it pleases, for glory; but (what is
 maximum) certe parum patriæ. Quare
 the greatest thing), certainly too little for the country. Wherefore
 omitte, quæso istam prudentiam doctorum hominum
 give up, I pray, that discretion of learned men
 in contemnendâ morte; noli esse sapiens nostro
 in despising death; do not be wise at our
 periculo. Enim sæpe venit ad meas aures, te
 risk. For it has often come to my ears, (that) you
 dicere istud idem nimis crebro, te vixisse
 say that same (thing) too often, (that) you (to) have lived
 satis tibi. Credo; sed tum
 sufficiently (long) for yourself. I believe; but then (only)
 audirem id, si viveres tibi soli, aut si
 would I listen (to) it, if you lived for yourself alone, or if
 etiam natus esse tibi soli. Nunc, cum
 also you had been born for yourself alone. (But) now when
 tuæ res gestæ complexæ sint salutem omnium
 your deeds have embraced the safety of all
 civium, que cunctam rem publicam; tantum
 the citizens, and the entire republic; you are so very
 abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut
 distant from the completion of (your) greatest works, that
 nondum jeceris fundamenta quæ cogitas.
 not as yet have you laid the foundations which [as] you may think.
 Tu hic defines modum tuæ vitæ non
 Will you here limit the measure of your life not
 salute rei publicæ, sed æquitate animi?
 by the safety of the republic, but by the resignation of mind?
 Quid si istud est satis ne tuæ gloriæ quidem?
 What if that (life) is sufficient not for your glory even?

cujus, quamvis sis sapiens, non
 of which, although you (may) be a wise man, you will not

negabis, te esse avidissimum.
 deny, (that) you are very desirous.

Ne igitur, inquires, relinquemus parum
 Shall we not then, you ask, leave sufficiently
 magna? Immo vero satis aliis, quamvis
 great (things)? Yea verily, enough for others, however

multis; tibi uni parum. Enim quidquid est,
 numerous; for you alone (too) little. For whatever is

quamvis sit amplum, id certe est tum
 (your glory), although it may be ample, it certainly is then

parum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si,
 little, when there is something greater. Because if,

C. Cæsar, hic futurus sit exitus tuarum immortalium
 O C. Cæsar, this were to be the result of your immortal

rerum, ut, adversariis devictis,
 achievements, that, (your) enemies having been conquered,

relinqueres rem publicam in eo statu, in quo nunc
 you would leave the republic in this state, in which it now

est; vide, quæso, ne tua divina virtus sit habitura
 is; see, I beg you, lest your divine virtue shall hereafter have

plus admirationis quàm gloriæ; si quidem gloria est
 more of admiration than of glory; if indeed glory is

illustis ac pervagata fama multorum et magnorum
 illustrious and wide spread renown of many and great

meritorum, vel in suos, vel in patriam,
 services, either to one's (friends), or to one's country.

vel in omne genus hominum.
 or to all the race of men.

9. Igitur hæc est pars reliqua tibi, hic actus
 Therefore this is the part left to you, this act

restat, in hoc elaborandum est ut constituas
 remains, in this it must be wrought out that you may establish

rem publicam, que eâ compositâ, tu
 the republic, and this (republic) having been settled, you

in primis perfruare cum summâ tranquillitate
 among the first may fully enjoy (it) with the greatest tranquillity

et otio; tum, cum et solveris quod debes
and leisure; then, when you have both discharged what you owe

patriæ, et expleveris naturam ipsam
to (your) country, and may have filled up nature herself

satietae vivendi dictito si voles, te
with the satiety of living, I reiterate if you wish, (that) you

vixisse satis diu. Enim quid omnino est hoc
have lived sufficiently long. For what after all is this

ipsum diu, in quo est aliquid extremum,
same long (living), in which there is something final,

quod cum venit, omnis præterita voluptas est pro
which when it arrives, all past pleasure is for

nihilo, quia postea nulla futura est? Quamquam
nothing, because after that nothing is to be? Yet after all

iste animus tuus nunquam contentus fuit his
that mind (of) yours never was content with these

angustiis, quas natura dedit nobis ad vivendum;
narrow (limits), which nature has given us for living;

que semper flagravat amore immortalitatis.
and always was inflamed with the love of immortality.

Nec vero hæc tua vita ducenda est, quæ
Nor truly is this your life to be considered, (that) which

continetur corpore et spiritu. Illa, illa, inquam
is contained in the body and spirit. That, that, I say

est tua vita, quæ vigebit memoriâ omnium
is your life, which will flourish in the memory of all

sæculorum; quam posteritas alet, quam
ages; which posterity will cherish, which

æternitas ipsa semper tuebitur. Huic oportet
eternity itself will always preserve. To this it is proper

tu inservias, huic ostendes te;
(that) you devote (yourself), to this that you show yourself;

quæ quidem jampridem habet multa quæ
(a life) which indeed long since has many things which

miretur; nunc etiam expectat, quæ
may be admired; now also it looks for (that), which

laudet. Certe posteri obstupescunt, (when)
may receive praise. Certainly posterity will be amazed, (when)

audientes et legentes imperia provincias,
 hearing, and reading (of your) commands the provinces,

Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum, innumerabiles pugnas,
 the Rhine, the Ocean, the Nile, (your) innumerable battles,

incredibiles victorias, munera, monumenta,
 (your) incredible victories, (your) gifts, monuments,

tuos triumphos. Sed, nisi hæc urbs stabilita
 (and) your triumphs. But, unless this city is firmly

erit tuis consiliis et institutis, tuum nomen
 settled by your counsels and laws, your name

modo tum vagabitur longe atque late; quidem
 will only then be spread out far and wide; (but) indeed

non habebit stabilem sedem et certum
 it will not have a firm abode and certain

domicilium. Etiam erit inter eos qui nascentur,
 dwelling place. Also there will be among those who will be born,

sicut fuit inter nos, magna dissensio, cum alii
 as there was among ourselves, great dissension, while some

efferent tuas res gestas laudibus ad cœlum, alii
 will raise your exploits with praises to heaven, others

fortasse requirent aliquid, que id vel maximum,
 perhaps will require something, and that even the greatest (of all),

nisi restinxeris incendium civilis belli
 unless you shall have extinguished the conflagration of civil war

salute patriæ; ut illud videatur
 by the safety of (your) country; so that that (work) may appear

fuisse fati, hoc consilii. Igitur servi etiam
 to have been of fate, this of wisdom. Therefore submit even

iis iudicibus, qui multis seculis post judicabunt
 to these judges, who many ages hereafter will decide

de te, et quidem, haud scio an incorruptius,
 concerning you, and indeed, I know not whether more unbiassedly,

quàm nos; nam judicabunt, et sine amore et
 than we; for they will judge, both without affection and

sine cupiditate, et rursus sine odio et
 without cupidity, and again [besides] without hatred and

sine invidiâ. Autem etiam si id non tunc
 without envy. But also if (all) this shall not then

pertinebit ad te (ut quidam falso putant);
belong to you (as some falsely suppose);

certe nunc pertinet te esse talem, ut
it certainly now belongs (to) you to be such, that

nulla oblivio unquam obscuratura sit tuas
no oblivion shall ever dim your

laudes.
praises.

10. Voluntates civium fuerunt diversæ,
The inclinations of the citizens have been diverse,

que sententiæ distractæ, enim non solum
and (their) opinions divergent, for not only

dissidebamus consiliis et studiis, sed etiam armis
were we differing in designs and interests, but also in arms

et castris. Autem erat quædam obscuritas,
and camps. But there was some obscurity [uncertainty],

erat certamen inter clarissimos duces; multi
there was a contest between most celebrated generals; many

dubitabant, quid esset optimum; multi quid
were doubting, what might be best; many what

expediret sibi; multi quid deceret;
might be expedient for themselves; many what might be becoming;

etiam nonnulli quid liceret. Res publica
also some what might be allowed. The republic has

perfuncta est hoc misero que fatali bello; is
gone through this miserable and fatal war; he

vicit, qui non inflammaret suum odium
has conquered, who would not inflame his hatred

fortunâ, sed leniret bonitate; nec judicaret
by success, but would mitigate (it) by kindness; nor would deem

omnes quibus iratus esset etiam eosdem
that all (those) with whom he had been offended also the same

dignos exilio aut morte. Arma posita
(were) worthy of exile or death. Arms were laid down

ab aliis, ab aliis erepta sunt. Civis
by some, from others they were torn away. (That) citizen

est ingratus que injustus, qui liberatus
is ungrateful and unjust, who having been freed

periculo armorum, tamen retinet armatum
 from the dangers of war, yet retains a hostile
 animus; ut etiam ille sit melior, qui cecidit
 mind; (so) that also he is better, who fell
 in acie, qui profudit animam in causâ. Enim
 in battle, who poured forth life in the cause. For
 quæ potest videri pertinacia quibusdam, eadem
 that which may appear obstinacy in some, the same
 aliis constantia. Sed jam omnis dissensio
 in others (may appear) constancy. But now all dissension
 fracta est armis, et extincta æquitate
 has been crushed by arms, and extinguished by the justice
 victoris; restat, ut omnes velint unum,
 of the conqueror; it remains, that all may desire one
 qui modo habent non solum aliquid
 (thing), who indeed may have not only something
 sapientiæ, sed etiam sanitatis. Nisi, Cæsar,
 of wisdom, but also of soundness of mind. Unless, O Cæsar,
 te salvo, et manente in istâ sententiâ, quâ
 you (being) safe, and remaining in that opinion, which [as]
 cum antea tum vel hodie maxime
 not only heretofore but also even to day you have especially
 usus es, possumus non esse salvi. Quare
 used, we can not be safe. Wherefore (we)
 omnes, qui volumus hæc esse salva, et
 all, who wish these (things) to be safe, both
 hortamur et obsecramus te ut consulas
 exhort and entreat you that you consult (your)
 vitæ, ut tuæ salutis; que omnes
 life, that (you would consult) your safety; and we all
 pollicemur tibi (ut etiam loquar pro aliis,
 promise you (that I may also speak for others,
 quod ipse sentio de me), quoniam
 that which I myself feel as respects myself), because
 putas aliquid subesse, quod
 you think (that) something to be [is] near at hand, which
 cavendum sit, non modo excubias et
 to [must] be guarded against, not only watchmen and

custodias, sed etiam oppositus nostrorum laterum
guards, but also the opposition of our sides
et corporum.
and bodies.

11. Sed unde oratio orsa est terminetur
But whence (my) speech began let it be ended
in eodem. Omnes, C. Cæsar, agimus maximas
in the same (place). We all, O C. Cæsar, return great

gratias tibi; habemus etiam majores. Nam omnes
thanks to you; we have even greater. For all

sentiant idem; quod potuisti
feel the same (thing); which you have been able to [could]

sentire ex precibus et lacrymis omnium. Sed,
perceive from the entreaties and tears of all. But,

quia est non necesse omnibus stantibus dicere;
because it is not necessary for all standing up to speak;

certe volunt dici a me, cui est
certainly they wish to be expressed by me, to whom it is

quodammodo necesse, et quod decet fieri
in some sort necessary, and what is proper to be done

(M. Marcello reddito a te huic ordini
(M. Marcellus having been restored by you to this order

que Romano populo et rei publicæ) id intelligo
and to the Roman people and to the republic) this I think

fieri. Nam sentio omnes lætari,
to [should] be done. For I feel (that) all rejoice,

non de salute unius solum, sed ut de communi
not for the safety of one alone, but as for the common

salute omnium; autem quod est summæ
safety of all; but what is (a proof) of the greatest

benevolentiae (quæ fuit semper nota omnibus
good will (which was always known to all, (that)

me erga illum, ut vix cederem
I (had) towards him, that scarcely was I yielding

C. Marcello optimo et amantissimo fratri,
to C. Marcellus his most excellent and affectionate brother,

præter eum quidem nemini), cum præstiterim id
except him indeed to no one), as I was showing this

sollicitudine, curâ, labore tamdiu
 by (my) solitude, by (my) care, (and) by (my) exertion as long
 quamdiu dubitatum est de illius salute, certe
 as it was doubted respecting his safety, I certainly
 debeo præstare hoc tempore liberatus
 ought to show (it) at this time (when) freed
 magnis curis, molestiis, doloribus. Itaque,
 from great cares, troubles, (and) sufferings. Therefore,
 C. Cæsar, sic ago gratias, ut me non solum
 O C. Cæsar, I thus return thanks, that I not only
 conservato a te omnibus rebus, sed
 having been preserved by you in all things, but
 etiam ornato, tamen ad tua innumerabilia
 even honored, moreover to your innumerable
 merita in me unum, (quod arbitrabar posse
 favors to me alone, (which [as] I thought could
 non jam fieri), hoc tuo facto maximus
 not even now be done), by this your act the greatest
 cumulus accesserit.
 crowning kindness has been added.

THE ORATION
OF MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO
FOR
THE MANILIAN LAW.
[POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND].

1. Quamquam conspectus vester frequens

Although the sight (of) your numerous (assembly)
semper est visus mihi, Quirites, multo
has always appeared to me, O Romans, by far
jucundissimus, autem hic locus amplissimus ad
the most agreeable, moreover this place the most dignified for
agendum, ornatissimus ad dicendum; tamen,
pleading, the most honorable for speaking; however,
hoc aditu laudis, qui semper maxime patuit,
from this avenue of praise, which was always especially open,
cuique optimo, non mea voluntas, sed meæ
to each prominent (person), not my will, but my
rationes vitæ susceptæ ab ineunte ætate
methods of life adopted from the commencing age
prohibuerunt me. Nam cum antea,
[early youth] have held me back. For while heretofore,
per ætatem, auderem nondum attingere
on account of (my) age, I was daring not yet to aspire
auctoritatem hujus loci, que statuerem, nihil
to the dignity of this place, and I determined, (that) nothing
oportere afferi huc nisi perfectum
ought to be brought to this place unless (it) were perfected
ingenio elaboratum industriâ; putavi omne
by talent (and) wrought out by industry; I thought all

meum tempus transmittendum temporibus
 my time was to [must] be given over to the times [demands]
 amicorum. Ita neque fuit hic locus unquam
 of my friends. Also neither was this place ever
 vacuus ab iis, qui defenderent vestram causam;
 unoccupied by those, who might defend your cause;
 et meus labor versatus caste que integre
 and my labor employed purely [sincerely] and honorably
 in periculis privatorum, est consecutus
 in the dangers of private (persons), has obtained
 amplissimum fructum ex vestro iudicio. Nam cum
 the most ample reward from your judgement. For when
 propter dilationem comitiorum, primus
 on account of the adjournment of the comitia, I was first
 renuntiatus sum prætor ter, cunctis centuriis,
 declared (elected) prætor three times, by all the centuries,
 facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid iudicaretis
 I readily understood (from this), O Romans, both what you might judge
 de me, et quid præscriberetis aliis. Et
 concerning me, and what you might prescribe to others. And
 nunc, cum sit tantum auctoritatis in me,
 now, when there may be so much authority in me,
 quantum vos voluistis esse mandandis honoribus,
 as you have willed to be by assigning honors,
 et tantum facultas ad agendum, quantum prope
 and so much capacity for pleading, as almost
 quotidiana exercitatio dicendi potuit afferre
 daily exercise of speaking could bring
 vigilantī hominī, ex forensi usu; et certe
 to an industrious man, from legal practice; and certainly
 si est quid auctoritatis in me, utar eā apud
 if there is any thing of authority in me, I will use it before
 eos, qui dederunt eam mihi; et si etiam
 these, who have conferred (it) on me; and if also
 possum consequi quid dicendo, ostendam
 I am able [can] (to) effect any thing by speaking, I will display
 potissimum iis, qui quoque censuerunt
 (it) the most especially to these, who also have determined

suo iudicio fructumtribuendum esse ei
by their judgement (that) a reward ought to be assigned for this

rei. Atque video, illud in primis,
thing. And I see, (that), that in particular, ought to

lætandum esse mihi jure, quòd in hac ratione
be rejoiced [rejoice] (by) me by right, that in this mode

dicendi insolitâ mihi ex hoc loco, talis causa
of speaking unusual to me from this place such a cause

oblata est, in quâ oratio potest deesse nemini.
has been offered, in which an oration could fail no one.

Enim dicendum est de singulari
For it is to be spoken [I must speak] concerning the singular

que eximiâ virtute Cn. Pompeii; hujus orationis
and eminent virtue [merit] of Cn Pompey; of this discourse

est difficilius invenire exitum quàm principium.
it is more difficult to find the termination than the commencement.

Ita non tam copia, quàm modus in
Therefore not so much copiousness, as moderation in

dicendo quærendum est.
speaking is to [must] be sought.

2. Atque ut mea oratio proficiscatur inde,
And that my oration may proceed from thence,

unde omnis hæc causa ducitur; grave et
whence all this affair is derived; a serious and

periculosum bellum infertur vestris vectigalibus
dangerous war is waged against your tributaries

atque sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus,
and allies by two most powerful kings,

Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus,
Mithridates and Tigranes of whom the one having been left

alter lacesitus, arbitrantur occasionem
[neglected], the other assailed, think (that) an opportunity

oblatum esse sibi ad occupandum Asiam.
is offered to them for [to] occupying [occupy] Asia.

Literæ quotidie afferuntur ex Asiâ Romanis
Letters are daily brought from Asia to Roman

equitibus, honestissimis viris, quorum magnæ res
knights, most honorable men, whose great affairs

occupatæ in exercendis vestris vectigalibus,
[resources] employed in collecting your revenues,

aguntur; qui, pro necessitudine, quæ est
are at stake; who on account of the connexion, which is

mihi cum illo ordine, detulerunt ad me causam
for me [mine] with that order, reported to me the cause

rei publicæ, que pericula suarum rerum;
of the republic, and the dangers of their (own) affairs (that);

Bithyniæ, quæ est nunc vestra provincia, complures
in Bithynia, which is now your province, many

vicos exustos esse; regum Ariobarzanis,
villages have been burnt; (that) the kingdom of Ariobarzanes,

quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, esse totum
which borders on your tributaries, is entirely

in potestate hostium; Lucullum, magnis rebus
in the power of the enemy; (that) Lucullus, great exploits

gestis, discedere ab eo bello;
having been performed, is retiring from this war; (that)

huic (dat), qui successerit non satis
by him, who has succeeded (him) it has not been sufficiently

paratum esse ad administrandum tantum bellum;
provided for conducting so great a war;

unum deposci atque expeti ab omnibus
(that) one person is demanded and required by all

sociis et civibus imperatorem ad id bellum;
the allies and citizens (as) the commander for this war;

hunc eundem unum metui ab hostibus,
(that) this same one is feared by the enemy, (and)

præterea neminem.
besides (him) no one.

Videtur quæ sit causa nunc, considerate quid
You see what may be the case; now, consider what

sit agendum. Videtur mihi primum dicendum
is to [must] be done. It seems to me (that) first it must be

esse de genere belli, deinde
spoken [I must speak] concerning the nature of the war, afterwards

de magnitudine, tum de diligendo
concerning the magnitude, (and) then concerning choosing

imperatore. Genus belli est ejusmodi, quod
the commander. The nature of the war is of that kind, which
debeat maxime excitare atque inflammare vestros
ought very greatly to excite and to inflame your
animos ad studium persequendi; in
minds to the zeal [enthusiasm] of carrying (it) through; in
quo gloria Romani populi agitur, quæ
which the glory of the Roman people is at stake, which
tradita est vobis a majoribus, cum
has been handed down to you by (your) ancestors, not only
magna in omnibus rebus, tum summa in militari
great in all things, but also the greatest in military
re; salus sociorum atque amicorum agitur, pro
affairs; the safety of our allies and friends is at stake, for
quæ vestri majores gesserunt multa magna et gravia
which your ancestors have waged many great and serious
bella; certissima et maxima vectigalia Romani
wars; the most sure and greatest revenues of the Roman
populi aguntur; quibus amissis, requiretis et
people are at stake; which being lost, you will need both
ornamenta pacis, et subsidia belli; bona
the ornaments of peace, and the resources of war; the properties
multorum civium aguntur, quibus consulendum
of many citizens are at stake, for which deliberation is to [must]
est a vobis, et causâ ipsorum et
be taken by you, both for the sake of those and
rei publicæ.
of the republic.

3. Et quoniam semper fuistis appetentes
And because you always have been seekers
gloriæ, atque avidi laudis præter ceteras gentes,
of glory, and eager of praise beyond (all) other nations,
illa macula, suscepta superiore Mithridatico bello,
that stain, received in the former Mithridatic war,
delenda est vobis, quæ jam insedit penitus
is to [must] be effaced by you, which now has settled deep
atque inveteravit in nomine Romani
and has grown old [fastened with age] upon the name of the Roman

populi; quòd is qui, uno die, in totâ
 people; that he (Mithridates) who, in one day, in all
 Asiâ, in tot civitatibus, denotavit uno nuntio,
 Asia, in so many cities, designated by a single messenger,
 atque unâ significatione literarum Romanos
 and by the single information of a letter (that) Roman
 cives necandos que trucidandos, non modo
 citizens to [should] be put to death and butchered, not only
 adhuc suscepit ullam pœnam dignam
 as yet has he (not) received any punishment commensurate
 scelere; sed jam regnat, tertium et
 with the crime; but he now reigns, (in the) three and
 vicesimum annum ab illo tempore; et regnat,
 twentieth year from that time; and he reigns,
 ita ut non velit occultare se latebris
 so that he does not wish to hide himself in the lurking places
 Ponti neque Cappadociæ, sed emergere e
 of Pontus nor of Cappadocia, but to emerge from (his)
 patrio regno, atque versari in vestris
 hereditary kingdom, and to occupy himself among your
 vectigalibus, hoc est in luce Asiæ. Etenim
 tributaries, this is in the light of Asia. For
 adhuc, vestri imperatores ita contenderunt cum
 until now, your generals have so contended with
 illo rege, ut reportarent ab illo insignia
 that king, that they have brought back from him the emblems
 victoriæ, non victoriam. L. Sulla triumphavit de
 of victory, not victory. L. Sylla triumphed over
 Mithridate, L. Murena triumphavit, duo fortissimi
 Mithridates, L. Murena triumphed, two most valiant
 viri, et summi imperatores; sed triumpharunt
 men, and the greatest commanders; but they triumphed
 ita, ut ille pulsus que superatus, regnaret.
 so, that he having been repulsed and defeated, reigned.
 Verum tamen laus est tribuenda illis
 But indeed praise is to [must] be given to those
 imperatoribus quòd egerunt; venia danda,
 generals (for) what they did; pardon is to [must] be granted,

quod reliquerunt; propterea quod res publica
for what they left undone; because (that) the republic
revocavit Sullam ab eo bello in Italiam, Sulla
recalled Sylla from that war to Italy, Sylla

Murenam.

(recalled) Murena.

4. Autem Mithridates contulit omne reliquum
But Mithridates employed all the remaining
tempus, non ad oblivionem veteris belli,
[intervening] time, not for the forgetfulness of the old war,
sed ad comparationem novi; qui, posteaquam
but for the preparation of a new (one); who, after (that)
edificasset que ornasset maximas classes, que
he had built and equipped very great fleets, and
comparasset permagnos exercitus, ex quibuscunque
assembled very large armies, from whatever
gentibus potuisset, et simulasset se inferre
nations he could, and pretended (that) he to wage [waged]
bellum Bosporanis, suis finitimus; misit
war against the Bosphorus peoples, his neighbors; he sent
legatos ac literas, usque in Hispaniam ad
ambassadors and letters, even into Spain to
eos duces, cum quibus tum gerebamus bellum;
these leaders, with whom then we were waging war;
ut quum bellum gereretur terrâ que mari, in
so that when war might be carried on upon land and sea, in
duobus disjunctissimis, que maxime diversis
two most widely separated, and very greatly dissimilar
locis, a binis copiis hostium, uno consilio,
places, by two forces of the enemy, with one plan,
vos districti ancipiti contentione dimicaretis
you occupied by a double contest should fight
de imperio. Sed tamen periculum alterius
for the empire. But however the danger of the one
partis, Sertorianæ atque Hispaniensis, quæ
part, the Sertorian and Spanish, which
habebat multo plus firmamenti ac roboris,
was having much more firmness and strength,

depulsum est divino consilio ac singulari
has been repelled by the divine skill and singular

virtute Cn. Pompeii; in alterâ parte, res ita
ability of Cn Pompey; on the other part, the affair was so

administrata est a L. Lucullo, summo viro,
managed by L. Lucullus, a most distinguished man,

ut illa magna atque præclara initia
that those great and brilliant beginnings of

gestarum rerum videantur esse tribuenda, non
(his) exploits may seem to be attributed not

ejus felicitati, sed virtuti, autem hæc
to his good fortune, but to (his) ability, but these

extrema, quæ nuper acciderunt, non culpæ,
latter (reverses), which recently have happened, not to (his) fault

sed fortunæ. Sed de Lucullo dicam alio
but to fortune. But concerning Lucullus I shall speak in another

loco, et ita dicam Quirites, ut videatur,
place, and I shall so speak O Romans, that it may seem, (that)

neque vera laus detracta ei nostrâ oratione,
neither true praise has been taken from him by our oration,

neque falsa afficta esse. De
nor false (praise) to have [has] been bestowed. Concerning

dignitate atque gloriâ vestri imperii, quoniam
the dignity and the glory of your empire, since

is est exorsus meæ orationis, videte, quem
this is the beginning of my oration, consider, what

animum putetis suscipiendum vobis.
spirit you may think to [must] be entertained by you.

5. Vestri majores sæpe gesserunt bella
Your ancetors have often waged wars

mercatoribus ac naviculariis injuriosius
for merchants and shipmasters having been somewhat injuriously

tractatis; tandem, quo animo debetis vos esse,
treated; in fine, in what spirit ought you to be,

tot millibus Romanorum civium necatis,
so many thousands of Roman citizens having been slain,

uno nuntio, atque uno tempore? Vestri
through one messenger, and at one time? Your

patres voluerunt Corinthum, lumen totius
ancestors resolved (that) Corinth. the light of all

Græciæ, extinctum esse quodd legati
Greece, should be extinguished because (your) ambassadors

erant superbiùs appellati; vos patiemini eum
had been more haughtily addressed; you suffer (that) this

regem esse inultum, qui necavit legatum
king to [should] be unpunished, who murdered an ambassador

Romani populi, consularem excruciatum vinculis
of the Roman people, a consular man tormented by chains

ac verberibus, atque omni supplicio? Illi non
and scourgings, and all tortures? They did not

tulerunt libertatem Romanorum civium imminutam;
suffer the liberty of Roman citizens to be diminished;

vos negligetis vitam ereptam? Illi persecuti
will you neglect a life taken away? They avenged

sunt jus legationis violatum verbo; vos
the right, of an embassy violated by a word; will you

relinquetis legatum interfectum, omni
leave (unavenged) an ambassador put to death, with all

supplicio? Videte, ne, ut fuit pulcherrimum
torture? See to it, that, as it was most illustrious

illis, relinquere vobis tantam gloriam imperi;
for them, to leave you so great a glory of empire;

sic sit turpissimum vobis, non posse tueri
so it may (not) be most shameful for you, not to be able to defend

et conservare, id, quod accepistis. Quid?
and to preserve, this, which you have received (from them). What?

quo animo tandem debitis ferre quodd
in what spirit, pray, ought you to bear (this) that

salus sociorum vocatur, in summum periculum
the safety of the allies is called into the greatest danger

ac discrimen? Rex Ariobarzanes, socius atque
and hazard? King Ariobarzanes, the ally and

amicus Romani populi, expulsus est regno;
friend of the Roman people, has been driven from (his) kingdom.

duo reges imminent toti Asiæ, non solum
two kings threaten all Asia, not only

inimicissimi vobis, sed etiam vestris sociis atque
 the most hostile to you, but also to your allies and
 amicis; autem omnes civitates, cuncta Asia
 friends, moreover all the cities, entire Asia
 atque Græcia, propter magnitudinem periculi,
 and Greece on account of the magnitude of the danger,
 coguntur expectare vestrum auxilium;
 are forced to await your assistance;
 arbitrantur neque audent deposcere
 they think (that) neither they may dare to demand
 certum imperatorem, a vobis, cum
 a certain [a particular] commander, from you, when
 præsertim vos miseritis alium, neque posse
 especially you have sent another, nor (that) they could
 facere id sine summo periculo. Vident et
 do this without the greatest danger. They see and
 sentiunt hoc idem, quod vos esse
 feel this same (thing). which [as] you (that) there is
 unum virum, in quo sint omnia summa,
 one man, in whom are all the highest, (qualities)
 et eum esse propter, (quo etiam
 and (that) he is near, (for which [wherefore] also
 carent ægrius), cujus ipso adventu
 they are deprived the more unwillingly), by his very arrival
 atque nomine, tametsi ille venerit ad maritimum
 and name, although he came to a maritime
 bellum, tamen intelligunt impetus hostium
 war, yet they perceive (that) the attacks of the enemy
 esse repressos ac retardatos. Hi rogant vos
 have been repressed and retarded. These entreat you
 tacite, quoniam non licet loqui libere,
 silently, because it is not allowed (them) to speak freely,
 ut quoque existimetis se dignos sicut
 that you would also consider them worthy just as
 socios ceterarum provinciarum, quorum salutem
 the allies of other provinces, whose safety
 commendetis tali viro: atque hoc etiam
 you have confided to such a man: and for this (reason) also

magis, quod mittimus ceteros homines ejus-
the more so, because we send other men of this

modi in provinciam cum imperio, ut etiam
sort into the province with authority, that even

si defendant ab hoste, tamen ipsorum adventus
if they defend from the enemy, yet their arrival

in urbes sociorum non differant multum
among the towns of the allies does not differ much

ab hostili expugnatione. Audiebant hunc
from a hostile capture. They were hearing (of) him

antea, nunc vident præsentem, tantâ
before, now they see (him) present, of so great

temperantiâ, tantâ mansuetudine, tantâ
moderation, of so great mildness, of so great

humanitate, ut ii videantur esse beatissimi,
humanity, that these seem to be the most blessed,

apud quos ille commoratur diutissime.
among whom he delays the longest.

6. Quare, si vestri majores, propter socios,
Wherefore, if your ancestors, on account (of their) allies,

ipsi lacessiti nullâ injuriâ, gesserunt bella
themselves provoked by no injury, waged wars

cum Antiocho, cum Philippo, cum Ætolis,
with Antiochus, with Philip, with the Ætolians,

cum Pœnis; quanto studio convenit vos,
with the Carthaginians; with what zeal does it become you,

provocatos injuriis, defendere salutem sociorum,
provoked by injuries, to defend the safety of allies,

unâ cum dignitate vestri imperii; præsertim
together with the dignity of your empire; especially

cum agatur de vestris maximis vectigalibus?
when it is at stake concerning your greatest revenues?

Nam vectigalia ceterarum provinciarum, Quirites,
For the revenues of the other provinces, O Romans,

sunt tanta ut possimus vix esse contenti
are (only) so great that we can scarcely be satisfied

ad tutandas provincias ipsas; Asia
(with them) for defending the provinces themselves; Asia

vero est tam opima et fertilis, ut facile
 indeed is so fertile and productive that (it) easily
 antecellat omnibus terris, et ubertate
 excels all countries, both by the richness
 agrorum, et varietate fructuum, et magnitudine
 of the soil, and by the variety of the fruits, and by the extent
 pastionis, et multitudine earum rerum, quæ
 of the pasturage, and by the multitude of these things, which
 exportantur. Itaque, Quirites, hæc provincia si
 may be exported. Therefore, O Romans, this province, if
 vultis retinere, et utilitatem belli, et
 you wish to retain, both (its) usefulness of [in] war, and (its)
 dignitatem pacis est defendenda vobis
 dignity of [in] peace is to [must] be defended by you
 non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu
 not only from calamity, but also from the fear
 calamitatis. Nam in ceteris rebus, cum calamitas
 of calamity. For in other things, when calamity
 venit, tum detrimentum accipitur; at in
 arrives, then damage is received; but in
 vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam
 revenues not only the arrival of evil, but also
 metus ipse, affert calamitatem. Nam cum copię
 the fear itself, brings calamity. For when the forces
 hostium non longe absunt, etiam si nulla
 of the enemy are not far distant, even if no
 irruptio sit facta, tamen pecora relinquuntur,
 invasion may be made, nevertheless the flocks are abandoned,
 agricultura deseritur, navigatio mercatorum
 agriculture is deserted, the voyaging of merchants
 conquiescit. Ita neque ex portu, neque
 is stopped. So (that) neither from port customs, nor
 ex decumis, neque ex scripturâ potest
 from land tithes, nor from the pasturage tax could
 vectigal conservari. Quare sæpe fructus totius
 a revenue be preserved. Wherefore often the produce of a whole
 anni amittitur uno rumore periculi, atque uno
 year is lost by one rumor of danger, and by one

terrore belli. Tandem, quo animo existimatis
fear of war. In fine, in what spirit do you think

aut eos esse, qui pensitant vectigalia nobis,
(that) either these are, who pay duties to us,

aut eos qui exercent atque exigunt, cum
or these who manage and collect (them), when

duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint?
two kings with very large forces are nearly present?

Cum una excursio equitatus possit, perbrevis
When one invasion of cavalry may, in a very short

tempore, auferre vectigal totius anni? Cum
time, carry off the revenue of the whole year? When

publicani arbitrentur, se
the publicans [farmers of revenue] may think, (that) they

habere magno periculo maximas familias,
keep at a great risk very great retinues (of slaves),

quas habent in saltibus, quas in agris,
which they keep in the forests, which (they keep) in the fields,

quas in portibus, atque custodiis? Ne
which (they keep) in the harbors, and for guards? Do

putatis, vos posse frui illis rebus, nisi
you think, (that) you can enjoy those things, unless

conservaveritis eos, qui sunt fructui vobis (ut
you shall have preserved those, who are useful to you (as

dixi antea), non solum liberatos calamitate, sed
I said before), not only freed from calamity, but

etiam formidine calamitatis?
even from the dread of calamity?

7. Ac illud quidem ne negligendum est
And that indeed is not to [must not] be neglected

vobis, quod ego proposueram mihi extremum,
by you, which I had proposed to myself (as) the last thing,

cum essem dicturus, de genere belli, quod
when I should speak, concerning the kind of war, which

pertinet ad bona multorum Romanorum civium;
appertains to the property of many Roman citizens;

ratio quorum, Quirites, pro vestra sapientiâ,
a consideration of whom, O Romans, according to your wisdom,

diligenter habenda est vobis. Nam et
 especially is to [must] be had by you. For also
 publicani, et honestissimi et
 the publicans [farmers of revenue], both most honorable and
 ornatissimi homines, contulerunt suas rationes et
 most accomplished men, have transferred their [means and
 copias in illam provinciam; res et fortuna
 wealth into that province; the property and fortune
 quorum ipsorum debent esse, per se, curæ
 of these very (ones) ought to be, for themselves, a care
 vobis. Etenim si, semper duximus
 to you. For if, (as) we have always supposed
 vectigalia esse nervos rei publicæ; certe
 the revenues to be [are] the sinews of the republic; we certainly
 diceremus esse recte, eum ordinem, qui exercent
 may be said to be right, (that) this order, who manage
 illa, esse firmamentum ceterorum ordinum.
 them, are the foundation of the other orders.
 Deinde, gnavi et industrii homines ex ceteris
 In the next place, active and industrious men from the other
 ordinibus, partim ipsi negociantur in Asiâ,
 orders, some themselves do business in Asia,
 quibus, absentibus, debetis consulere; partim eorum
 for whom, being absent, you ought to consult; others of these
 habent magnas pecunias collocatas in eâ provinciâ.
 have great amounts invested in this province.
 Igitur erit vestræ humanitatis, prohibere
 Therefore it will be (a part) of your humanity, to shield
 magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate;
 a great number of these citizens from misfortune;
 sapientiæ, videre calamitatem multorum civium
 of your wisdom, to see (that) the misfortune of many citizens
 posse non esse sejunctam a re publica. Etenim
 can not be separated from the public interest. For
 illud primum, refert parvi, vos recuperare postea,
 that at first, avails little, (that) you recover hereafter,
 victoriâ, vectigalis amissa publicanis.
 by a victory, the revenues lost by the publicans [the farmers thereof].

Neque enim, erit facultas iisdem redimendi,
 Neither also, will there be the means for these same of contracting,
 propter calamitatem, neque voluntas aliis,
 on account of the misfortune, nor desire to others,
 propter timorem, Deinde, quod eadem Asia,
 on account of fear. Next, that which this same Asia,
 atque iste idem Mithridates docuit nos initio
 and that very same Mithridates taught us in the beginning
 Asiatici belli; id quidem docti calamitate debemus
 of the Asiatic war; this indeed we taught by calamity ought
 certe retinere memoriâ. Nam scimus tum,
 certainly to retain in memory. For we know (that) then,
 cum permulti amiserant magnas res, fidem
 when very many had lost large fortunes, credit
 concidisse Romæ, solutione (sing.) impeditâ.
 fell at Rome, settlement having been hindered.
 Enim multi possunt non amittere rem atque
 For many can not lose property and
 fortunas in unâ civitate, ut non trahunt plures,
 fortunes in one city, that they do not draw many,
 cum se, in eandem calamitatem. A quo
 with themselves, into the same misfortune. From which
 periculo, prohibete rem publicam, et credite nihi
 peril, do you defend the republic, and believe me
 (id quod ipsi videtis), hæc fides, atque
 (that which you yourselves perceive), these credits, and
 hæc ratio pecuniarum, quæ versatur
 this transaction of money affairs [business], which is practised
 Romæ, quæ in foro, implicata est cum
 at Rome, which (is practised) in the forum, is bound up with
 illis Asiaticis pecuniis, et cohæret. Illa
 those Asiatic funds, and clings (to them). Those funds,
 possunt non ruere, ut hæc, labefacta
 can not fall, (but) that these, having been shaken
 eodem motu non concidant. Quare
 by the same disturbance, would not fall together. Wherefore
 videte, num vobis dubitandum sit incumbere
 consider, if you ought to hesitate to apply yourselves

omni studio ad id bellum, in quo gloria vestri
 with all zeal to this war, in which the glory of your
 nominis, salus sociorum maxima vectigalia,
 name, the safety of (your) allies, (your) greatest revenues,
 fortunæ plurimorum civium conjunctæ cum
 (and) the fortunes of very many citizens joined with
 re publicâ defendantur.
 the public interests are defended.

8. Quoniam dixi de genere belli,
 Because I have spoken concerning the nature of the war,
 nunc dicam pauca de magnitudine.
 I now will say a few (words) concerning (its) magnitude.
 Enim hoc potest dici; esse genus belli ita
 For this may he said; (that it) is a kind of war so
 necessarium, ut sit gerendum; esse non
 necessary, that (it) is to [must] be waged; (that) it is not
 ita magnum, ut sit pertimescendum. In quo,
 so great, that it to [must] be greatly feared. In which,
 maxime est elaborandum, ne forte
 especially (this) is to [must] be accomplished, that by chance
 ea videantur vobis esse contemnenda, quæ
 these things may not seem to you to be despised, which
 diligentissime providenda sunt. Atque ut
 most diligently are to [must] be provided against. And that
 omnes intelligent, me impertire L. Lucullo
 all may understand, (that) I grant to L. Lucullus
 tantum laudis, quantum debeatur forti viro, et
 so much (of) praise, as is due to a bold hero. and
 sapientissimo homini, et magno imperatori; dico,
 to a very wise man, and to a great general; I say,
 ejus adventu, maximas copias Mithridates
 (that) on his arrival, the very great forces of Mithridates
 fuisse ornatas atque instructas, omnibus rebus; quæ
 were equipped and supplied, with all things; and
 urbem Cyzicenorū clarissimam Asiæ, quæ
 (that) the town of the Cyziceniāns the most celebrated of Asia, and
 amicissimam nobis, obsessam esse ab rege ipso,
 the most friendly to us, was besieged by the king himself.

maximâ multitudine, et vehementissime oppug-
with a very great multitude, and most violently assault-

natum, quam L. Lucullus liberavit summis
ed which L. Lucullus freed from the greatest

periculis obsidionis, virtute, assiduitate, consilio;
dangers of a siege, by (his) valor, perseverance, strategy;

ab eodem imperatore magnam et ornatam
(and that) by the same general a large and well equipped

classem superatam esse atque depressam, quæ,
fleet was defeated and sunk, which,

inflammata studio raperetur ad Italiam
inflamed with eagerness, was hurried on towards Italy

Sertorianis ducibus; præterea magnas copias
by the Sertorian leaders; moreover (that) large forces

hostium deletas esse multis præliis; que
of the enemy were destroyed in many battles, and (that)

Pontum patefactum esse nostris legionibus, qui ante
Pontus was opened to our legions, which before

clausus esset Romano populo, ex omni aditu;
had been shut to the Roman people on all (its) approaches;

Sinopen atque Amisum, in quibus oppidis, erant
that Sinope and Amisus, in which towns, were

domicilia regis ornata atque referta omnibus
the palaces of the king adorned and filled with all

rebus; que permultas ceteras urbes Ponti et
things; and very many other towns of Pontus and

Capradocæ captas esse, uno aditu atque
of Cappadocia were taken, by (his) mere approach and

adventu; regem spoliatum patria atque
arrival; (that) the king deprived of (his) paternal and

avito regno, contulisse se supplicem ad alios
ancestral kingdom, betook himself a suppliant to other

reges, atque ad alias gentes; atque omnia
kings, and to other peoples; and (that) all

hæc gesta esse, sociis Romani populi
these things were performed, the allies of the Roman people

salvis, atque vectigalibus integris.
being safe, and the revenues being entire [undiminished].

Opinor hoc esse satis laudis; atque
I think (that) this is enough (of) praise; and

ita, Quirites, ut vos intelligatis hoc
so, O Romans, that you may understand this (that)

L. Lucillum laudatum esse similiter, ex hoc
L. Lucillus has been praised in a like manner, from this

loco a nullo istorum, qui obtreant huic legi
place by none of those, who object to this law

atque causæ.
and cause.

9. Fortasse nunc requiretur, quemadmodum
Perhaps it will now be asked, in what way

cum hæc sint ita, magnum bellum possit esse
since these things are so, a great war can be

reliquum. Cognoscite, Quirites. Enim hoc videtur
left. Learn (it), O Romans. For this seems

quæri non sine causâ. Primum Mithridates sic
to be asked not without reason. First Mithridates so

profugit ex suo regno, ut illa Medea dicitur
fled from his kingdom, as that Medea is said

quondam profugisse ex eodem Ponto; quam,
once to have fled from this same Pontus; whom [who],

prædicant, in fugâ dissipavisse membra sui fratris,
they say, in flight had strewed the limbs of her brother,

in iis locis, qua parens persequeretur se,
in these places, where (her) father would follow her

ut dispersa collectio eorum, que patrius mœror
so, that the scattered gathering of these, and the paternal grief

retardaret celeritatem persequendi. Sic Mithridates
might retard the speed of pursuing. So Mithridates

fugiens, reliquit in Ponto omnem maximam vim
fleeing, left in Pontus all (the) very great abundance

auri atque argenti, que omnium pulcherrimarum
of gold and of silver, and of all (the) most beautiful

rerum, quas et acceperat a majoribus, et
things, which both he had inherited from (his) ancestors, and

ipse congesserat in suum regnum,
(which) he himself had collected together into his kingdom,

direptas, superiore bello, ex totâ Asiâ. Dum
 plundered, in the former war. from all Asia. While
 nostri diligentius colligunt omnia hæc, rex
 our men more diligently collect all these things. the king
 ipse effugit e manibus. Ita mœror
 himself escaped from (their) hands. So grief
 retardavit illum, lætitiâ hos in studio
 retarded that (one), joy these in the ardor
 persequendi. Tigranes, Armenius rex, excepit hunc
 of pursuing. Tigranes. the Armenian king, received him
 in illo timore et fugâ, que confirmavit diffidentem
 in this alarm and flight, and encouraged (him) despairing
 suis rebus, et erexit afflictum que receravit
 of his affairs, and cheered (him) prostrated, and restored (him)
 perditum. Posteaquam L. Lucullus venit cum
 ruined. After L. Lucullus came with
 exercitu in cuius regnum, plures gentes etiam
 the army against whose (his) kingdom, more [several] nations also
 concitatae sunt contra nostrum imperatorem. Enim
 were aroused against our general. For
 metus injectus erat iis nationibus, quas Romanus
 fear had been inspired in these nations, whom the Roman
 populus nunquam putavit, neque lacesendas
 people had never thought, either should be harassed
 bello, neque tentandas. Erat etiam alia gravis
 by war, or attempted. There was also another serious
 atque vehemens opinio, quæ pervaserat per animos
 and potent belief, which had prevailed through the minds
 barbararum gentium, nostrum exercitum esse
 of the barbarous nations, (that) our army was
 adductum in eas oras causâ diripendi
 led into these regions for the purpose of despoiling
 locupletissimi, et religiosissimi fani. Ita multæ
 a most rich, and most sacred temple. So many
 atque magnæ nationes concitabantur, quodam novo
 and great nations were aroused, by a certain new
 terrore ac metu. Autem etsi noster exercitus
 terror and fear. Moreover although our army

ceperat urbem ex regno Tigranis, et usus erat
 had taken a town in the kingdom of Tigranes, and had gained
 secundis prœliis, tamen commovebatur nimiâ
 successful battles, nevertheless it was moved by the very great
 longinquitate locorum, ac desiderio suorum.
 distance of the places, and by the desire of [for] their own

Non jam dicam plura hic; enim illud fuit
 (homes). I will not now say more here, for this was
 extremum, ut maturus reditus magis
 the ultimate [the crisis], so that a speedy return was more
 quæreretur, ex iis locis a nostris militibus, quàm
 sought for, from these places by our soldiers, than
 longior processio. Autem Mithridates et
 a farther advance. But Mithridates had both
 confirmarat suam manum et juvabatur magnis
 strengthened his own band [following] and was aided by great
 adventitiis copiis eorum, qui collegerant se ex
 adventitious forces of these, who had assembled themselves from
 ejus regno, et multorum regum et nationum.
 his (own) kingdom, and of many kings and nations.

Jam accepimus hoc solere fere fieri sic,
 We have already understood that it is wont mostly to happen so,
 ut afflictæ fortunæ regum, facile alliciant opes
 that the fallen fortunes of kings, easily entice the resources
 multorum ad misericordiam, que maxime eorum, qui
 of many to pity, and especially of these, who
 sunt aut reges, aut vivunt in regno; quodd
 are either kings, or live in a kingdom; because
 regale nomen videatur iis, esse magnum et
 the royal name [title] appears to them, to be great and
 sanctum. Itaque, victus, potuit efficere
 holy. Therefore, (though) conquered he was able to accomplish
 tantum, quantum unquam ausus est optare
 as much, as he ever dared to hope for (when)
 incolumis. Nam cum recipisset se in suum
 safe. For when he had betaken himself to his own
 regnum, fuit non contentus eo; quod
 kingdom, he was not content there; which [this]

acciderat ei præter spem, ut posteaquam
 had happened to him beyond hope, that after (that)
 pulsus erat; unquam attingeret illam terram,
 he had been driven out; he should ever touch that land,
 sed fecit impetum in vestrum clarum atque victorem
 but he made an attack on your renowned and conquering
 exercitum. Sinite me, Quirites, hoc loco (sicut
 army. Allow (that) I, O Romans. in this place (just as
 poëtæ solent, qui scribunt Romanas res),
 the poets are wont, who write Roman affairs),
 præterire nostram calamitatem; que fuit tanta, ut
 pass over our disaster; which was so great, that
 non nuntius ex prælio, sed rumor ex sermone
 not a messenger from the battle, but rumor from report
 afferret eam ad aures L. Luculli. Hic in illo ipso
 brought it to the ears of L. Lucullus. Here in that very
 malo, que gravissimâ offensione belli,
 misfortune, and in the most grievous reverse of the war.
 L. Lucullus, qui tamen potuisset fortasse mederi,
 L. Lucullus, who yet could perhaps have remedied,
 ex parte iis incommodis, coactus vestro jussu,
 in part these disasters, compelled by your command,
 quòd putavistis veteri exemplo, modum
 because you thought, with ancient example, a term
 statuendum diuturnitati imperii, dimisit
 was to [must] be set to long continued command, he discharged
 partem militum, qui jam confecti erant stipendiis,
 a part of the soldiers, who now had completed the term of service,
 partem tradidit Glabrioni. Prætereo multa
 a part he delivered over to Glabrio. I pass over many things
 consultò; sed vos perspicite ea conjecturâ,
 advisedly; but do you perceive them by conjecture,
 quantum putetis illud bellum factum,
 how important you may consider that war is made [has become],
 quod potentissimi reges conjungant, agitatae
 which most powerful kings unite in, excited
 nationes renovant, integræ gentes suscipiant,
 nations renew, entire peoples undertake, (which)

vester novus imperator accipiat, vetere exercitu
 your new commander receives, the old army
 pulso.
 having been defeated.

10. Videor mihi fecisse
 I seem [It seems] to myself [to me] (that) to [I] have made
 satis multa verba, quare hoc bellum
 sufficiently many words, (to show) why this war
 esset ipso genere necessarium, magnitudine
 should be by the very nature necessary, by the magnitude
 periculosum; videatur restat, ut dicendum
 dangerous; it seems (that) it remains, that (it) to [must]
 esse de diligendo imperatore
 be spoken [I must speak] concerning selecting the commander
 ad id bellum, ac præficiendo tantis rebus.
 for this war, and setting (him) over such great affairs.

Utinam, Quirites haberetis tantam copiam
 Oh that, O Romans, you had so great an abundance
 fortium atque innocentium virorum, ut hæc
 of bold and honest men, that this
 deliberatio esset difficilis vobis, quemnam
 consideration would be difficult for you, whom in the world
 putaretis præficiendum potissimum
 you might consider to [must] be appointed as most capable
 tantis rebus, ac tanto bello Vero
 over such great affairs, and so great a war! But
 nunc cum sit Cn. Pompeius unius, qui
 now since there is Cn. Pompey alone, who
 superarit gloriam non modo eorum
 may have surpassed the glory not only of these
 hominum, qui nunc sunt, sed etiam memoriam
 men, who now are, but even the remembrance
 antiquitatis, virtute; quæ res est, quæ
 of antiquity, by (his) ability; what thing is (there), which
 possit facere animum cujusquam, dubium in
 can make the mind of any one, doubtful in
 hac causâ? Enim ego existimo sic, in
 this case? For I consider thus, (that) in

summo imperatore, has quatuor res oportere
the greatest general, these four things are necessary
inesse, scientiam militaris rei, virtutem,
to reside, the science of military affairs, valor,
auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur unquam
authority, good fortune. Who therefore ever
aut fuit aut debuit esse scientior, hoc
either was or ought to be more scientific, (than) this
homine? qui e ludo, atque disciplinâ pueritiæ,
man? who from school, and the training of boyhood,
profectus est ad exercitum patris, atque
went to the army of (his) father. and
in disciplinam militiæ maximo bello,
into the training of military affairs in a very great war,
atque acerrimis hostibus; qui extremâ
and with most active enemies; (he,) who in final [closing]
pueritiâ fuit miles summi imperatoris, ineunte
boyhood was a soldier of the greatest commander. on entering
adulescentiâ, ipse imperator maximi
youthfulness, (was) himself the commander of a very great
exercitûs; qui sæpius conflixit cum hoste,
army; who had more often fought with (the public) foe.
quàm quisquam concertavit cum inimico,
than any one had contended with (a private) enemy.
gessit plura bella, quàm ceteri legerunt,
had waged more wars, than others had read of,
confecit plures provincias, quàm alii
had settled the affairs (of) more provinces, than others
concupiverunt; cujus adulescentia erudita est ad
had longed for; whose youth was trained to
scientiam militaris rei non præceptis alienis,
the science of military affairs not by the precepts (of) others.
sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli,
but by his own commands, not by the disasters of war,
sed victoriis, non stipendiis, sed triumphis.
but by victories, not by campaigns, but by triumphs.
Denique, quod genus belli potest esse, in quo
In fine. what kind of war can there be, in which

fortuna rei publicæ non exercuerit
 the good fortune of the republic may not have exercised
 illum? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum,
 him? The civil, the African. the Transalpine,
 Hispaniense, (mixtum ex civitatibus atque
 the Spanish (war). (mingled of states, and
 ex bellicosissimis nationibus) servile, navale
 of the most warlike nations) the servile. the naval
 bellum, varia et diversa genera, et bellorum
 war various and diverse kinds, both of wars
 et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno,
 and of enemies, were not only waged by this one (man),
 sed etiam confecta; declarant esse nullam
 but also completed; they assert (that) there is no
 rem positam in militari usu, quæ possit
 thing laid down in military practice, which can
 fugere scientiam hujus viri.
 escape the science of this man.

11. Vero jam, quæ oratio potest inveniri par
 But now, what speech can be found equal
 virtuti Cn. Pompeii? quid est, quod quisquam
 to the ability of Cn. Pompey? what is there which any one
 possit affere aut dignum illo, aut novum
 can announce either worthy of him, or new
 vobis, aut inauditum cuiquam? Enim neque sunt
 to you, or unheard of by any one? For neither are
 illæ solæ virtutes imperatoris, quæ volgo
 those the only abilities of a commander, which are commonly
 existimantur, labor in negotiis, fortitudo in
 considered, industry in business, fortitude in
 periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in
 dangers, energy in acting, rapidity in
 conficiendo, consilium in providendo; quæ sunt
 executing, prudence in foreseeing: which are
 tanta in hoc uno quanta non fuerunt in omnibus
 so great in this one as never were in all
 reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus, aut
 other commanders, whom we have either seen, or

audivimus. Italia est testis quam, L. Sulla ipse,
 heard of. Italy is a witness which, L. Sulla himself,
 ille victor, confessus est, liberatam ejus virtute
 that conqueror, confessed, was delivered by his valor
 et subsidio. Sicilia est testis, quam cinctam
 and assistance. Sicily is a witness, which surrounded
 undique multis periculis, explicavit, non terrore
 on all sides by many dangers, he delivered, not by the terror
 belli, sed celeritate consilii. Africa est
 of war, but by the quickness of (his) deliberations. Africa is
 testis, quæ oppressa magnis copiis hostium,
 a witness, which crushed by the great forces of the enemy,
 redundavit sanguine eorum ipsorum. Gallia
 overflowed with the blood of these very (people) Gaul
 est testis, per quam, iter in Hispaniam
 is a witness, through which, a road into Spain
 patefactum est nostris legionibus, internecione
 was opened for our legions, by the slaughter
 Gallorum. Hispania est testis, quæ sæpissime
 of the Gauls. Spain is a witness, which very often
 conspexit plurimos hostes superatos, que
 has seen (our) many enemies overcome, and
 prostratos ab hoc. Italia est sæpius et iterum
 prostrated by this (man). Italy is often and again
 testis, quæ cum premeretur tætro,
 a witness, which when it was hard pressed by the disgraceful,
 que periculoso servili bello, expetivit auxilium ab
 and dangerous servile war, sought aid from
 hoc absente; quod bellum attenuatum est atque
 him absent; which war was weakened and
 imminutum expectatione Pompeii, adventu
 diminished by the expectation of Pompey. by (his) arrival (it)
 sublatum ac sepultum. Vero jam omnes oræ,
 was removed and buried. But now all the coasts,
 atque omnes exteræ gentes ac nationes, denique
 and all foreign peoples and nations. in fine
 omnia maria, cum universa, tum in singulis,
 all the seas, not only collectively, but also in particular,

omnes sinus atque portus, testes. Enim
 all the bays and harbors, (are) witnesses. For
 quis locus, toto mari, habuit aut tam firmum
 what place, in all the sea, had either so strong
 præsidium, ut esset tutus, aut fuit tam abditus,
 a protection, that it might be safe, or was so concealed,
 ut lateret? Quis navigavit, qui non
 that it might be hidden? Who has sailed, that did not
 committeret se, aut periculo mortis, aut
 expose himself, either to the danger of death, or
 servitutis, cum navigaretur, aut hieme, aut
 of slavery, when he should sail, either in winter, or
 mari referto prædonum? Quis unquam
 with a sea full of pirates? Who ever
 arbitraretur hoc tantum bellum, tam
 could have supposed (that) this so great a war, so
 turpe, tam vetus, tam late divisum atque
 disgraceful, so old, so widely spread and
 dispersum, posse confici, aut ab omnibus
 scattered, could be terminated, either by all
 imperatoribus uno anno, aut ab uno imperatore
 the generals in one year, or by one general
 omnibus annis? Quam provinciam tenuistis
 in all the years? What province have you kept
 liberam a prædonibus, per hosce annos?
 free from pirates, through these late years?
 quod vectigal fuit tutum vobis? quem socium
 what revenue was safe for you? what ally
 defendistis? cui fuistis præsidio vestris
 have you defended? to whom were you a protection with your
 classibus? quàm multas insulas existimatis esse
 fleets? how many islands do you suppose (to) have been
 desertas? quàm multas urbes sociorum aut
 deserted? how many cities of the allies have either
 relictas esse metu, aut captas prædonibus?
 been abandoned through fear, or captured by the pirates?
 12. Sed quid ego commemoro longinqua?
 But why do I make mention of distant (things)?

Hoc fuit quondam, fuit proprium Romani
This was formerly. (this) was the peculiarity of the Roman

populi bellare longe a domo, et defendere
people to carry on war far from home, and to protect

fortunas sociorum, non sua tecta propugna-
the fortunes of the allies, not their own roofs [homes] by the bul-

culis imperii. Ego dicam, mare, per
warks of the empire. May I say, (that) the sea, during

hosce annos, fuisse clausum vestris sociis, cum
these latter years, has been closed to your allies, when

nostri exercitus nunquam transmiserint a
our armies have never crossed over from

Brundisio, nisi summâ hieme? Querar
Brundisium, unless in the depth (of) winter? May I complain,

qui, ab exteris nationibus venirent ad
(that those) who, from foreign nations were coming to

vos, captos, cum legati Romani
you, have been captured, when the ambassadors of the Roman

populi redempti sint? dicam mare fuisse non
people should be ransomed? may I say, (that) the sea was not

tutum mercatoribus, cum duodecim secures
safe for merchants, when twelve axes [two prætors]

pervenerint in potestatem prædonum? Commemorem
had come into the power of the pirates? Need I mention

Cnidum aut Colophonem, aut Samum, nobilis-
(that) Cnidus or Colophon, or Samos, most

simas urbes, que innumerabiles alias captas esse,
noble cities, and innumerable others have been captured,

cum sciatis vestros portus, atque eos portus,
when you know your own harbors, and these harbors,

quibus ducitis vitam et spiritum, fuisse in
from which you draw life and breath, having been in

potestate prædonum? An vero, ignoratis
the power of the pirates? Or indeed, are you ignorant (that)

celeberrimum portum Caietæ, atque plenissimum
the very celebrated harbor of Caieta, and very full

navium, direptum esse a prædonibus, prætore
of ships, was plundered by the pirates, a prætor

inspectante? Autem ex Miseno liberos ejus
 looking on? Moreover from Misenum the child of that

ipsius, qui antea ibi gesserat
 same (one, M. Antonius), who before had there waged

bellum cum prædonibus, sublato esse a præ-
 war with the pirates, was carried off by the

donibus? Nam quid ego querar Ostiense
 pirates? For why may I complain (of) the Ostian

incommodum, atque illam labem atque
 disaster, both that stain and

ignominiam rei publicæ, cum, vobis prope
 disgrace of the republic, when, you almost

inspectantibus, ea classis, cui consul
 looking on, that fleet, over which a consul

Romani populi præpositus eset, capta atque
 of the Roman people was placed, was taken and

oppressa est a prædonibus? Pro immortales dii! Ne
 destroyed by the pirates? By the immortal Gods! How

potuit incredibilis, ac divina virtus unius hominis
 could the incredible, and divine ability of one man

affere tantam lucem rei publicæ tam brevi
 bring such great light to the republic, in so short

tempore, ut vos, qui modo videbatis classem
 a time, that you, who not long since were seeing the fleet

hostium ante ostium Tiberinum, nunc
 of the enemy before the mouth (of the) Tiber, now

audiatis esse nullam navem prædonum intra
 hear (that) there is no ship of the pirates within

ostium Oceani? Atque quamquam videtis quâ
 the mouth of the sea? And although you see with what

celeritate, hæc gesta sint, tamen
 rapidity, these (things) may have been done, however (they)

non prætereunda sunt a me, in dicendo.
 not to [must not] be passed over by me, in speaking.

Enim quis unquam, aut studio obeundi
 For who ever, either with the desire of transacting

negotii, aut consequendi quæstus, potuit, tam
 business, or of seeking after gain, could, in so

brevi tempore, adire tot loca, conficere tantos
short a time, visit so many places, perform so many

cursus, quam celeriter impetus belli navigavit,
voyages, as rapidly (as) the impetuosity of war has sailed,

Cn. Pompeio duce? qui, mari nondum
Cn. Pompey being leader? who, the sea not yet

tempestivo ad navigandum, adiit Siciliam,
calm for sailing, approached Sicily,

exploravit Africam; inde venit cum classe
explored Africa, thence he came with the fleet

Sardiniam, atque munivit hæc tria frumentaria
to Sardinia, and fortified these three granaries

subsidia rei publicæ, firmissimis præsiidiis que
of the republic, with very strong garrisons and

classibus. ✓ Inde cum recepisset se in Italiam,
with fleets. Thence when he had returned into Italy,

duabus Hispaniis et Cisalpinâ Gallâ confir-
the two Spains and Cisalpine Gaul having been

matâ præsiidiis ac navibus, item navibus
strengthened by garrisons and by ships, also ships

missis in oram Illyrici maris, et
having been sent unto the coast of the Illyrian sea, and

in Achaiam que omnem Græciam, adornavit duo
unto Achaia and all Greece. he furnished the two

maria Italæ maximis classibus que firmissimis
seas of Italy with very large fleets and very strong

præsiidiis; autem ipse adjunxit totam Ciliciam
garrisons; but he himself added all Cilicia

ad imperium Romani populi, undequinquagesimo
to the empire of the Roman people. on the forty ninth

die, ut profectus est Brundisio; omnes prædones,
day, after he had left Brundisium; all the pirates,

qui, ubique fuerunt, partim capti sunt que
who, wherever they were, partly were captured and

interfecti, partim dederunt se imperio
killed, partly surrendered themselves to the command

ac potestati hujus unius. Idem Cretensibus, cum
and power of this one. Also from the Cretans, when

misissent legatos que deprecatores ad eum, in
they had sent ambassadors and intercessors to him, into

Pamphyliam usque non ademit spem deditionis,
Pamphylia he even did not remove the hope of surrender,

que imperavit obsides. Ita Cn. Pompeius extremâ
and demanded hostages. Thus Cn. Pompey at the end (of)

hieme apparavit, ineunte vere, suscepit,
winter prepared for, at the commencement (of) spring, undertook,

mediâ æstate confecit, tantum bellum
by the middle of summer terminated, so great a war (of)

tam diuturnum, tam longe que late dispersum, quo
such long duration, so far and wide spread, by which

bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur.
war all peoples and nations were oppressed.

13. Hæc virtus imperatoris, est divina atque
This ability of the commander, is divine and
incredibilis. Quid? ceteræ quas paullo
incredible. What? (his) other abilities which a little

ante cœperam commemorare, quantæ atque
before I began to mention, how great and

quam multæ sunt? enim non solum virtus
how numerous are they? for not only the ability

bellandi querenda est in summo atque
of carrying on war must be required in a foremost and

perfecto imperatore, sed sunt multæ eximiæ artes
perfect commander, but there are many eminent qualities

administræ que comites hujus virtutis. Ac primùm,
the handmaids and companions of this ability. And firstly,

quanta innocentia debent imperatores
of how great honesty [incorruptibility] ought commanders

esse? deinde quanta temperantia in omnibus
to be? then of how great moderation in all

rebus? quanta fides, quantâ facilitate?
things? of how great good faith, of how great eloquence?

quanto ingenio? quanta humanitate?
how great 'genius [wisdom]? of how great humanity?

quæ breviter consideremus, qualia sint
which (qualities) let us briefly consider, how they may be

in Cn. Pompeio. Enim omnia sunt summa,
in, Cn. Pompey For -- all are (of) the highest (degree),
Quirites, sed ea possunt magis cognosci atque
O Romans, but these may better be known and
intelligi, ex contentione aliorum, quam ipsa per
understood, from comparison of [with] others, than they by
sese. Enim quem possumus putare in aliquo
themselves. For whom can we consider in any
numero imperatorem in cujus exercitu, veneant
number [way] as a general, in whose army, they may sell
atque venierint centuriatus? quid magnum, aut
and may have sold the centurionship? what great, or
amplum, de re publicâ, hunc hominem
noble thing, concerning the republic, does this man
cogitare qui aut divisit pecuniam
think who may have either distributed money
depromptam ex ærario ad administrandum
drawn out from the treasury for carrying on
bellum, magistratibus, propter cupiditatem
war, among the magistrates, on account of the desire
provinciae, aut, propter avaritiam, reliquerit
of a province, or, on account of greed, may have left (it)
Romæ, in quætu? Vestra admurmuratio, Quirites,
at Rome, at interest? Your murmurs, O Romans,
facit, ut videamini agnoscere, qui fecerint
make [prove], that you seem to recognise, who may have done
hæc; autem ego nomino neminem; quare nemo
this; but I mention no one: wherefore no one
poterit irasci mihi, nisi qui
should be able to be angry (with) me, unless (he) who
ante voluerit confitere de se. Itaque
beforehand should wish to confess concerning himself. Therefore
quis ignorat quantas calamitates, nostri exercitus
who is ignorant how many calamities, our armies
ferant, quocunque ventum sit, propter hanc
may bear, wherever they may come, on account of this
avaritiam imperatorum? Recordamini itinera, quæ,
greed, of generals? Recollect the marches, which,

per hosce annos, nostri imperatores fecerunt
 during these latter years, our commanders have made
 in Italiâ, per agros atque oppida Romanorum
 in Italy, through the fields and towns of Roman
 civium, tum facilius statuētis, quid
 citizens, then you will the more easily determine, what
 existimetis fieri apud exteras nationes. Utrum
 you may think is done among foreign nations. Do
 arbitramini, per hosce annos, plures
 you think, during these latter years, (that) more
 urbes hostium deletas esse armis vestrorum
 towns of the enemy have been destroyed by the arms of your
 militum, an civitates sociorum hibernis?
 soldiers, or cities of (your) allies by winter quarters?
 Enim neque potest is imperator continere
 For neither can this commander restrain (his)
 exercitum, qui ipse non continet se; neque
 army, who himself does not restrain himself; nor
 esse severus in iudicando, qui non vult
 can he be strict in judging, who does not wish
 alios esse severos iudices in se.
 (that) others to [should] be strict judges toward himself.
 Hic miramur hunc hominem, tantum
 Here may we wonder (that) this man, so much
 excellere ceteris, cujus legiones sic pervenerunt in
 excels others, whose legions so arrived in
 Asiâ, ut non modo manus tanti exercitûs,
 Asia, that not only the hand of so great an army,
 sed ne vestigium quidem dicatur nocuisse
 but not the footsteps even may be said to have injured
 cuiquam pacato? Jam vero quotidie sermones ac
 any one at peace? Now indeed daily rumors and
 literæ perferuntur, quemadmodum milites hibernent.
 letters are reporting, how the soldiers winter.
 Non modo vis affertur nemini, ut faciat
 Not only (that) force is applied to no one, that he should make
 sumptum in militem; sed ne permittitur
 expense upon a soldier; but this is not allowed

cuiquam quidem cupienti. Enim nostri majores
 to any one even wishing. For our ancestors
 voluerunt, in tectis sociorum atque
 desired, (that) in the houses of (our) allies and
 amicorum, esse perfugium hiemis, non
 friends, (there) to [should] be a refuge of winter, not
 avaritiæ.
 of greed

14. Age vero, considerate quali temperantia
 But now, consider of what moderation
 sit in ceteris rebus. Unde putatis
 he may be in other things Whence do you suppose
 inventum illam tantam celeritatem, et tam
 originated that so great rapidity. and such
 incredibilem cursum? Enim non eximia vis
 incredible voyages? For no extraordinary strength
 remigum, aut quædam inaudite ars gubernandi,
 of rowers, or any unheard of skill of steering,
 aut aliqui novi venti, pertulerunt illum tam
 or any new winds, carried him so
 celeriter in ultimas terras: sed hæc res,
 swiftly unto the most distant lands. but these things,
 quæ solent remorari ceteros non retardarunt;
 which used to retard others did not delay (him);
 avaritia non devocavit ab instituto cursu
 avarice did not call (him) away from the established route
 et aliquam prædam, non libido ad voluptatem,
 to some plunder no lust to pleasure,
 non amœnitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas
 no charms to enjoyment, no renown
 urbis ad cognitionem, denique, non labor
 of a city to (its) acquaintance in fine not labor
 ipse ad quietem. Portremo signa et tabulas,
 itself to repose. Lastly the statues and pictures,
 que cetera ornamenta Græcorum oppidorum,
 and the other ornaments of Greek towns,
 quæ ceteri arbitrantur tollenda esse,
 which other (commanders) suppose to [must] be taken away.

ille quidem existimavit, ea ne visenda
 he indeed thought, (that) they not to [must not] be seen
 sibi. Itaque nunc quidem, omnes in his locis
 by him. Therefore now indeed, all in these places
 intentur Cn. Pompeium, sicut aliquem non
 look upon Cn. Pompey, as some one not
 missum ex hac urbe, sed delapsum de
 sent from this city, but (as one) descended from
 cœlo; nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse
 heaven, now at length they begin to believe (that) there
 quondam homines Romanos, hac abstinentiâ,
 have been once men, Romans, of this moderation,
 quod jam videbatur incredibile exteris nation-
 which already was seeming incredible to foreign na-
 ibus, ac falsò proditum memoriæ. Nunc
 tions, and falsely transmitted to memory, Now
 splendor vestri imperii lucet illis gentibus.
 the splendor of your empire shines (on) these nations.
 Nunc, non sine causâ, intelligunt, suos
 Now, not without reason, they understand, (that) their
 majores tum, cum habeamus magistratus
 ancestors at that time, when we had magistrates
 hac temperantiâ, maluisse servire Romano
 of such temperance, preferred to serve the Roman
 populo, quàm imperare aliis. Jam vero, aditus
 people, than to command others. Now indeed, access
 ad eum privatorum dicuntur esse ita faciles
 to him of [by] private persons is said to be so easy,
 querimoniæ de injuriis aliorum, ita liberæ,
 and the complaints of the injuries of others, so unrestricted,
 ut is, qui excellit principibus dignitate,
 that he who excels the foremost in dignity,
 facilitate, videatur esse par infimis. Jam
 in affability seems to be equal to the lowest, Now
 quantum valeat consilio, quantum gravitate
 how much he prevails by discretion, how much by the weight
 et copîâ dicendi, in quo ipso
 and copiousness of (his) speaking, in which very (thing)

inest quædam imperatoria dignitas, vos,
there exists a certain commanding dignity you,

Quirites, sæpe cognoscitis, in hoc ipso loco.
O Romans, often experience, in this very place.

Vero quantam putatis ejus fidem existimari
But how great do you think his good faith was estimated

inter socios, quam hostes omnium gentium
among the allies, which the enemies of all nations

judicarint sanctissimam? Jam est tantâ
have judged (to be) most sacred? Now he is of such great

humanitate ut sit difficile dictu, utrum
humanity that it may be difficult to say, whether

hostes timuerint ejus virtutem magis, pug-
the enemy have feared his valor more, fight-

nantes, an dilexerint mansuetudinem victi.
ing. or have loved (his) mildness (when) conquered.

Et quisquam dubitabit, quin tantum bellum
And will any one doubt, but that so great a war

transmittendum sit, huic qui videatur natus esse
must be entrusted to him, who may seem to have been born

quodam divino consilio ad conficienda omnia
by some divine design for completing all

bella nostræ memoriæ?
the wars of our (present) recollection?

15. Et quoniam auctoritas valet
And because authority [great reputation] avails

multum, quoque in administrandis bellis, atque
much, as well in carrying on war, as

in militari imperio, certe est dubium
in military command, there certainly is (no) doubt

nemini, quin ea re, ille idem imperator
to any one, but that in this affair, that same commander

possit plurimum. Autem quis ignorat,
is the most powerful. But who is ignorant, (that)

vehementer pertinere ad administranda bella, quid
it strictly belongs to conducting wars, what

hostes, quid socii existiment de vestris
the enemy, what the allies may think concerning your

imperatoribus, cum scimus, homines commoveri
 commanders, when we know, (that) men are moved
 in tantis rebus, ut aut contemptant aut
 in such great affairs, that either they may despise or
 metuant, aut oderint aut ament, non minus
 fear, or may hate or love (them), not less
 opinione et famâ, quàm aliquâ certâ ratione?
 by opinion and by report, than by some certain reason
 [intuition]? Quod nomen igitur fuit unquam
 What name therefore was ever
 clarius in orbe terrarum? cujus res gestæ
 more celebrated in the world? whose exploits (have been)
 pares? id quod maxime facit ad
 equal? (and) this which especially contributes to his
 auctoritatem; de quo homine vos fecistis
 authority; concerning what man have you made
 tanta et tam præclara judicia? An vero
 so great and so illustrious judgements? Or indeed
 putatis esse usquam ullam oram tam
 do you think (that) to be [there is] anywhere any region so
 desertam, quo fama illius diei non
 deserted, in which the renown of that day may not
 pervaserit; cum universus Romanus populus,
 have penetrated; when the entire Roman people,
 foro referto, que omnibus templis
 the forum having been filled, and all the temples
 repletis, ex quibus hic locus potest
 having been occupied from which this place might
 conspici, depoposcit sibi Cn. Pompeium unum,
 be seen, demanded for themselves Cn. Pompey alone, (as)
 imperatorem ad commune bellum omnium gentium?
 commander for the common war of all nations?
 Itaque, ut non dicam plura, neque confirmem
 Therefore, that I may not say more, nor confirm
 exemplis aliorum, quantum auctoritas valeat in
 by the examples of others, how much authority avails in
 bello; exempla omnium egregiarum rerum
 war; the examples of all eminent exploits

sumantur ab eodem Cn. Pompeio; die
are to be taken from this same Cn. Pompey; on the day

quo, qui præpositus est maritimo bello a vobis
in which, he was placed over the maritime war by you (as)

imperator, repente tanta vilitas annonæ
commander, suddenly so great a cheapness of grain

consecuta est, ex summâ inopiâ et caritate
followed, from the greatest want and dearth [high

frumentariæ rei, spe unius hominis, et
price! of corn from hope of [in] one man, and

nomine quantam vix diuturna pax potuisset
through (his) name as scarcely a long peace could have

efficere, ex summâ ubertate agrorum. Jam,
effected, from the greatest fertility of the fields. Already,

calamitate in Ponto acceptâ,
the disaster [calamity] in Pontus having been sustained (by us)

ex eo prælio, de quo paullo ante, invitus
by this battle, concerning which a little before, I unwilling

admonui vos, cum socii pertimuissent,
admonished you, when (our) allies were greatly alarmed,

opes que animi hostium crevissent, provincia
the powers and spirits of the enemy had increased, the province

haberet non satis firmum præsidium,
had not a sufficiently strong defence.

amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi fortuna
you might have lost Asia, O Romans, unless the good fortune

Romani populi divinitus attulisset
of the Roman people had providentially brought

Cn. Pompeium, ad ipsum discrimen ejus temporis,
Cn. Pompey at the very crisis of this time.

ad eas regiones. Hujus adventus et continuit
into these regions His arrival both checked

Mithridatem inflammatum insolitâ victoriâ, et
Mithridates flushed with unwonted victory, and

retardavit Tigranem minitantem Asiæ, magnis
restrained Tigranes threatening Asia, with great

copiis. Et quisquam dubitabit, quid
forces, And will any one doubt, what

perfecturus sit virtue, qui perfecerit tantùm
 he may accomplish by (his) valor. who has accomplished so much
 auctoritate? aut quàm facile conservaturus sit
 by (his) authority? or how easily he will preserve (our)
 socios et vectigaliâ, imperio atque exercitu,
 allies and revenues, by (his) command and army,
 qui defenderit ipso nomine ac rumore?
 who has defended (them) by his very name and renown?

16. Vero age, illa res declarat quantam
 But come, does (not) this thing declare how great
 auctoritatem ejusdem hominis apud hostes
 (was) the authority of this same man among the enemies
 Romani populi, quòd ex locis tam longinquis,
 of the Roman people. that from places so distant,
 que tam diversis, tam brevi tempore omnes
 and so different, in so short a time all
 dediderunt se huic uni? quòd a communi
 have surrendered themselves to this one? that from the commune
 Cretensium, legati cum esset in eorum
 of the Cretans, ambassadors, when there was in their
 insulâ noster imperator que exercitus, venerunt ad
 island our commander and army, came to
 Cn. Pompeium, in prope ultimas terras, que
 Cn. Pompey, into nearly the most distant lands, and
 dixerunt, omnes civitates Cretensium velle
 said, (that) all the cities of the Cretans wished
 dedere se ei? Quid? nonne iste
 to surrender themselves to him? What? did not that
 idem Mithridates misit legatum ad eundem
 same Mithridates send an ambassador to the same
 Cn. Pompeium usque in Hispaniam? eum quem
 Cn. Pompey even to Spain? him whom
 Pompeius semper judicavit legatum; ii,
 Pompey has always considered an ambassador; those,
 quibus erat semper molestum, esse
 to whom it was always an annoyance. (that he) should be
 potissimum missum ad eum, maluerunt judi-
 particularly sent to him, have preferred (he) to [should]

cari speculatorem, quàm legatum.
be thought a spy, (rather) than an ambassador.

Potestis jam igitur, Quirites, constituere quantum
You may now therefore. O Romans. determine how much

existimetis hanc auctoritatem amplificatum, multis
you may think that this authority augmented, by many

rebus gestis postea, que vestris magnis judiciis,
exploits performed afterwards, and by your great judgements,

valituram esse apud illos reges, quantum apud
will avail with those kings, (and) how much with

exteras nationes.
foreign nations.

Est reliquum, ut dicamus pauca et timide,
It remains, that we may say a few (words) and timidly,

de felicitate, (quam nemo potest præstare,
concerning good fortune, (which no one may display,

de se ipso, possumus meminisse et
concerning his own self, we may remember and

commemorare de altero, sicut est æquum
commemorate concerning another. as it is equitable [proper]

homines de potestate deorum). Enim ego
for men concerning the power of the gods) For I

sic existimo imperia sæpius mandata esse, atque
thus think commands have oftener been assigned, and

exercitus commissos Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni,
armies entrusted to Maximus to Marcellus to Scipio,

Mario, et ceteris magnis imperatoribus, non solum
to Marius, and to other great commanders, not only

propter virtutem, sed etiam propter
on account of (their) valor, but also on account of (their)

fortunam. Enim profectò quibusdam summis viris,
good fortune. For assuredly to some very great men,

quædam fortuna fuit, divinitus, adjuncta ad
a certain good fortune was, by divine favor, added to (their)

amplitudinem et gloriam, et ad bene gerendas
grandeur and glory. and for successfully performing

magnas res; autem de felicitate hujus
great exploits; but concerning the good fortune of this

hominis, de quo nunc agimus, utar hac
 man. of whom we are now treating, I will use this
 moderatione dicendi, non ut dicam,
 moderation of [in] speaking, not that I may say (that)
 fortunam positam esse in illius potestate, sed ut
 fortune has been placed in his power but that
 videamur meminisse præterita, sperare
 we may seem to have remembered past things (and) to hope
 reliqua ne aut nostra oratio videatur
 (for the) remaining nor either (that) our speech may appear
 esse invisa immortalibus diis, aut ingrata. Itaque
 to be odious to the immortal gods or ungrateful Therefore
 non prædicaturus sum, Quirites, quantas res
 I am not going to declare. O Romans. what great affairs
 gesserit domi que militæ, terrâ que mari,
 he has achieved at home and in war, by land and by sea,
 que quantâ felicitate; ut semper, non modo
 and with what great good fortune; how always, not only
 cives assenserint socii obtemperarint,
 the citizens assented (to), the allies yielded (to),
 hostes obedierint, sed etiam venti que
 the enemy obeyed, but even the winds and
 tempestates obsecundarint ejus voluntatibus. Hoc
 weather favored his wishes This I will
 brevissime dicam unquam fuisse tam
 very briefly say (that) never has (anyone) been so
 impudentem, qui tacitus auderet optare tot,
 presumptuous, who silently might dare to wish for so many,
 et tantas res, a immortalibus diis, quot
 and so great things, from the immortal gods, as many
 te quantas immortales dii detulerunt ad
 and as great (as) the immortal gods have granted to
 Cn. Pompeium, Quod ut sit proprium ac
 Cn Pompey Which that it may be peculiar and
 perpetuum illi, Quirites, debetis velle et
 perpetual to him. O Romans. you ought to wish and
 optare, (sicuti facitis), cum causâ communis
 to entreat, (as you do), as well for the sake of the common

salutis atque imperii, tum hominis ipsius.
safety and of the empire. as of the man himself.

Quare, cum et bellum sit ita necessarium, ut
Wherefore, since both the war is so necessary, that

possit non negligi; ita magnum, ut
it can not be neglected: so great, that (it)

sit administrandum accuratissime; et cum possitis
is to [must] be conducted most carefully, and since you can

præficere ei imperatorem, in quo sit eximia
appoint to it a commander in whom there is an excellent

scientia belli, singularis virtus, clarissima
science [knowledge] of war. uncommon ability most illustrious

auctoritas, egregia fortuna; dubitabitis,
authority, (and) eminent good fortune. will you hesitate.

Quirites, quin conferatis hoc tantum boni,
O Romans, but that you may confer this so great a good

quod oblatum est, et datum vobis a
[blessing], which is offered, and given to you by

immortalibus diis in conservandum atque
the immortal gods for preserving and

amplificandum rem publicam?
enlarging the republic?

17. Quod si Cn. Pompeius esset privatus, hoc
Even if Cn. Pompey were a private person, at this

tempore Romæ; tamen is diligendus erat ad tantum
time in Rome. yet he ought to be selected for so great

bellum, atque mittendus. Nunc; cum ad
a war, and ought to be sent. Now, when to

ceteras summas utilitates, quoque hæc opportunitas
the other eminent advantages, also this convenience

adjungatur, ut adsit in iis ipsis locis,
may be added, that he is present in these same countries,

ut habeat exercitum, ut possit statim accipere
that he has an army, that he can immediately receive

ab eis, qui habent; quid expectamus,
(one) from these, who have: what do we wait for,

aut cur non, immortalibus diis ducibus,
or why do we not, the immortal gods (being our) leaders

committimus quoque hoc bellum regium eidem,
 commit also this war of kings to the same (one),
 cui cetera commissa sunt, cum summa salute
 to whom the others were committed. with the greatest advantage
 rei publicæ?
 to the republic?

At enim Q. Catulus clarissimus vir amantissimus
 But indeed Q. Catulus a most illustrious man (and) most attached
 rei publicæ, affectus vestris amplissimis
 to the republic, (and one) affected by your very considerable
 beneficiis; que item, Q. Hortensius præditus
 favors; and also, Q. Hortensius, endowed
 summis ornamentis honoris, fortunæ,
 with the highest ornaments of honor. of fortune,
 virtutis, ingenii, dissentiunt ab hac ratione.
 of virtue (and) of talent, dissent from this opinion.
 Ego confiteor, quorum auctoritatem, multis
 I confess, (that) their authority on many
 locis, valuisse plurimum apud vos, et
 occasions has prevailed very much with you, and
 oportere valere; sed in hac causâ, tametsi
 ought to prevail, but in this cause, although
 cognoscitis, auctoritates fortissimorum
 you know, (that) the authority and opinions of the most bold
 et clarissimorum virorum contrarias,
 and most illustrious men (are) contrary [contradictory],
 tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, possumus exquirere
 however omitting authorities, we can inquire into
 veritatem, re ipsâ, et ratione; atque hoc
 the truth, by the affair itself, and by reason; and this
 facilius, quod omnia ea, quæ adhuc
 the more easily, because all these, (things) which as yet
 dicta sunt a me, isti idem concedunt esse
 have been said by me those same (ones) concede to be
 vera et bellum esse necessarium, et
 true both (that) the war is necessary, and
 magnum, et omnia summa esse
 great, and (that) all the highest (qualifications) are

in Cn. Pompeio uno. Quid igitur Hortensius
in Cn. Pompey only. What therefore does Hortensius
ait? "Si omnia tribuenda sint uni,
say? "If all (things) are to [must] be conferred on one,
Pompeium unum esse dignissimum; sed
(that) Pompey alone is the most worthy; but
tamen, non oportere deferri omnia ad
however, (that) it is not proper to grant all to
unum." Ista oratio jam obsolevit, refutata
one." This argument has now become obsolete having been
multò magis re, quàm verbis. Nam
refuted, much more by fact. than by words. For
tu idem, Q. Hortensi, dixisti multa,
you the same [likewise] Q. Hortensius. have said much
graviter que ornate, pro tuâ summâ copîâ,
forcibly and eloquently according to your very great fluency,
ac singulari facultate dicendi, et in senatu,
and uncommon talent (in) speaking, both in the senate,
contra fortem virum A. Gabinium, cum
against (that) courageous man A. Gabinius when
is promulgasset legem, de constituendo uno
he had proposed the law. about creating one
imperatore contra prædones; et ex hoc ipso
commander against the pirates: and from this very
loco, item fecisti permulta verba contra eam
place, you also uttered very many words against this
legem. Quid? tum, per immortales deos! si
law. What now? then by the immortal gods! if
tua auctoritas valisset apud Romanum populum
your authority had prevailed with the Roman people
plus, quam salus Romani populi ipsius,
more, than the safety of the Roman people itself.
vera causa, teneremus hanc gloriam,
(and) the true cause. would we possess this glory.
atque hoc imperium orbis terræ? An hoc tum
and this command of the world? Did this then
videbatur tibi esse imperium, cum legati,
appear to you to be dominion, when the ambassadors,

prætores que quæstores Romani populi capiebantur?
 prætors and questors of the Roman people were made captives?

cum prohibebamur commeatu et privato, et
 when we were hindered from supplies both private, and

publico, ex omnibus provinciis? cum omnia
 public from all the provinces? when all

maria ita clausa nobis, ut possemus jam
 the seas were so closed to us that we could indeed

obire neque privatam, neque publicam rem
 transact neither private, nor public business

transmarinam?
 beyond the seas?

18. Quæ civitas, fuit unquam antea, non
 What city was there ever heretofore, I do not

dico Atheniensium, quæ dicitur quondam tenuisse
 say of the Athenians who it is said formerly held

satis late mare, non Carthaginensium,
 sufficiently [quite] extensively the sea not of the Carthaginians,

qui valuerunt permultum, classe, que
 who have prevailed very much with (their) fleet, and

maritimis rebus, non Rhodiorum, quorum
 maritime affairs [resources] not of the Rhodians whose

navalis disciplina, et gloria remansit, usque ad
 naval discipline and renown has remained, even to

nostram memoriam: sed quæ civitas unquam antea,
 our memory, but what state ever heretofore,

tam tenuis, quæ insula tam parva, quæ non
 (was) so feeble what island so small which could not

defenderet suos portus, et agros, et aliquam
 defend its harbors and fields and some

partem regionis, atque maritimæ oræ per
 portion of the territory and maritime coast by

se ipsa? At Hercle, aliquot continuos annos,
 its own self? But by Hercules, for some successive years,

ante Gabiniam legem, ille Romanus populus, cujus
 before the Gabinian law that Roman people whose

nomen permanserit invictum in navalibus pugnis,
 name has remained unconquered in naval battles,

usque ad nostram memoriam, caruit magnâ,
even to our memory has been deprived of a great.

ac multò maximâ parte, non modò utilitatis,
and (of) much the greatest part. not only of what is useful.

sed dignitatis atque imperii; nos, quorum majores
but of dignity and of empire; we whose ancestors

classe superarunt regem Antiochum que Persen,
by (their) fleet conquered king Antiochus and Perses

que omnibus navalibus pugnis vicerunt
and in all naval battles defeated

Carthaginienses, homines exercitatisimos in maritimis
the Carthaginians. men most skilled in maritime

rebus, que paratissimos, n poteramus, in nullo
affairs, and most equipped. we could in no

loco, esse jam pares prædonibus; nos, qui
place, be now equal to the pirates. we who

antea non modò habebamus Italiam tutam, sed
heretofore not only were keeping Italy safe. but

poteramus præstare omnes socios, in
could show (that) all (our) allies. in

ultimis oris, salvos autoritate nostri
the most distant coasts to be [were] safe by the authority of our

imperii; tum, cum insula Delos, tam procul
empire; then. when the island of Delos so far distant

a nobis, posita in Ægæo mari, quo omnes
from us, situated in the Ægæan sea in which all

commeabant cum mercibus atque oneribus,
were assembling with (their) gains, and freights.

parva sine muro, referta divitiis,
(though) small. without walls (and) filled with riches. (yet)

timebat nihil; idem carebamus non modò
was fearing nothing; even we were deprived of not only

provinciis, atque maritimis oris Italiæ, ac nostris
the provinces, and the sea coasts of Italy and our

portibus, sed etiam jam Apîâ viâ; et
harbors, but even at length of the Apian road and

his temporibus, magistratus Romani populi
in these [such] times, a magistrate of the Roman people

non pudebat escendere in hunc ipsum locum,
 was not ashamed to come up into this very place,
 cum vestri majores reliquissent eum vobis ornatum
 when your ancestors had bequeathed it to you adorned
 nauticis exuvjiis, et spoliis classium.
 with naval trophies. and the spoils of fleets

19. Romanus populus, Q. Hortensi, existimavit,
 The Roman people O Q Hortensius considered,
 te et ceteros, qui erant in eâdem sententiâ,
 that you and the others, who were of the same opinion,
 dicere ea, quæ sentiebatis, bono
 spoke that, which you were feeling, with a good [sincere]
 animo; sed tamen idem Romanus populus, in
 mind but however the same Roman people, upon
 communi salute, maluit obtemperare suo dolori,
 the common safety preferred to conform to their own chagrin,
 quàm vestræ auctoritati. Itaque una lex, unus
 than to your authority Therefore one law, one
 vir, unus annus, non modò liberavit nos,
 man one year not only delivered us,
 illâ miseriâ ac turpitudine; sed etiam effecit,
 from that misery and infamy; but also caused,
 ut aliquando videremur omnibus gentilibus
 that once (again) we might appear to all peoples
 ac nationibus, vere imperare terrâ que mari.
 and nations really to command by land and sea.
 Quo etiam videtur mihi indignius
 For which it also appears to me more unworthy
 obtrektatum esse adhuc, dicam Gabinio
 (that) opposition be made hitherto shall I say to Gabinus
 anne Pompeio, an utrique? (id quod est verius),
 or to Pompey or to both of them? (that which is more likely),
 ne A. Gabinius legeretur, Cn. Pompeii,
 lest A Gabinius might be lieutenant, Cn Pompey.
 expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui
 requesting and claiming (it). Is it (that) he, who
 postulat legatum ad tantum bellum, est non
 demands a lieutenant for so great a war, is not

idoneus, qui impetret quem velit,
a proper, (one) who [to] (should) obtain whom he wishes.

cum ceteri eduxerint ad expilandos
when others have taken out for pillaging

socios, que diripiendas provincias, legatos,
allies, and plundering provinces, the lieutenants.

quos voluerunt; an debet ipse, cujus
whom they have desired; or ought he by whose

lege salus ad dignitas constituta est,
law safety and dignity has been established,

Romano populo, atque omnibus gentibus esse
for the Roman people and for all nations (to) be

expers gloriæ imperatoris, atque ejus
destitute of the renown of the commander, and of his

exercitûs, qui constitutus est ipsius consilio
army, which was constituted by his design

atque periculo? An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus,
and at (his) risk? Were C. Falcidius Q. Metellus.

Q. Cælius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, omnes quos
Q. Cælius Latiniensis Cn. Lentulus all whom

nomino, causâ honoris, cum fuissent tribuni
I mention for the cause of honor, when they had been tribunes

plebis, proximo anno, potuerunt esse legati;
of the people, in the next year, able to be lieutenants,

sunt tam diligentes, in hoc Gabinio uno,
are they so active, against this Gabinus alone.

qui deberet præcipuo jure esse etiam, in hoc
who ought by an especial right to be also, in this

bello, quod geritur Gabiniâ lege, in hoc
war, which is carried on by the Gabinian law under this

imperitore, atque exercitu, quem ipse constituit
commander, and in the army which he himself constituted

per vos? de legando quo, spero
through you? about appointing whom (lieutenant) I hope

consules relatueros ad senatum. Qui si
the consuls will refer to the senate. Who if

dubitabunt, aut gravabuntur, ego memet
they shall hesitate, or shall be reluctant, I my own self

profiteor relaturum; neque inimicum edictum
 declare (that) I will refer (it) neither shall the hostile edict

cujusquam, Quirites, impedit me, quo fretus
 of any one O Romans hinder me that relying

vobis, minus, defendam vestrum jus que
 on you I should the less, defend your right and

beneficium, neque audiam quidquam, præter
 favor neither, will I listen (to) anything except

intercessionem, de quâ (ut arbitror), isti ipsi,
 the tribune veto concerning which (as I think) these very,

qui minantur. etiam atque etiam
 (ones) who are threatening will again and again

considerabunt, quid liceat Quidem meâ
 consider what may be allowed Indeed in my

sententiâ, Quirites, A Gabinius unus adscribitur,
 opinion O Romans A Gabinius alone will be enrolled,

socius Cn Pompeio maritimi belli, que
 an associate for Cn Pompey of the maritime war, and

rerum gestarum; propterea quod alter detulit
 of (his) exploits. because (that) the one gave

id bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis uni;
 this war to be undertaken by your suffrages to one

alter confecit delatum, que
 (man). the other finished (it) (having been) received, and
 susceptum.
 undertaken

20 Reliquum est, ut videatur dicendum esse,
 It remains as it appears (that) (it) is to be said

de auctoritate et sententiâ
 [I must speak]. concerning the authority and opinion

Q. Catuli; qui cum quæreret ex vobis, si poneretis
 of Q Catulus who when he inquired of you, if you place

omnia in Cn. Pompeio uno, si quid
 all things upon Cn Pompey alone if any thing

factum esset de eo, in quo essetis habituri spem;
 should happen to him. in whom would you put hope;

cepit magnum fructum suæ virtutis ac dignitatis,
 he received a great reward for his virtue and dignity,

cum omnes, prope unâ voce, dixistis, "vos
 when you all nearly with one voice said (that) "you
 habituros esse spem in ipso " Etenim est talis
 would put hope in himself For he is such
 vir, ut sit nulla res tanta ac tam difficilis,
 a man. that there is no thing so great and so difficult.
 quam ille possit non et regere consilio,
 that he can not both direct (it) by (his) prudence,
 et tueri integritate, et conficere
 and defend (it) by (his) integrity and accomplish (it) by (his)
 virtute. Sed in hoc ipso vehementissime
 valor But in this very (case) I most earnestly
 dissetio ab eo, quòd, quo minus certa,
 differ from him because by as much less certain,
 ac minus diuturna, est vita hominum, hoc
 and less lasting is the life of men by so much
 magis, res publica debet frui vitâ atque
 the more. the republic ought to make use of the life and
 virtute summi hominis, dum licet per
 talents of a foremost man. while it is allowed by
 immortales deos At enim nihil novi fiat
 the immortal gods. But indeed let nothing new be done
 contra exempla atque instituta majorum.
 contrary to the examples and practices of (our) ancestors.

Non dico hoc loco, nostros majores in
 I will not say in this place. (that) our ancestors in
 pace semper paruisse consuetudini, in bello
 peace always conformed to usage (and) in war
 utilitati, semper accommodasse
 to utility [expediency] (that) they always accommodated
 rationes novorum consiliorum, ad novos
 the considerations of new designs, to new
 casus temporum; non dicam, duo maxima
 emergencies of the times: I will not mention (that) two very great
 bella, Punicum et Hispaniense esse confecta,
 wars. the (third) Punic and the Spanish were completed
 ab uno imperatore, duas potentissimas urbes,
 by one commander. (that) two most powerful cities.

Siciliam permitti, atque Africam, que
 Sicily should be assigned and Africa. and (that)
 bellum administrandum in ea provincia? Fuit
 a war should be carried on in this province? He was
 in his provinciis singulari innocentia, gravitate,
 in these provinces of uncommon honesty, dignity.
 virtute; confecit maximum bellum in Africâ,
 (and) valor: he terminated a very great war in Africa
 deportavit, victorem exercitum. Quid vero
 (and) brought back (his) victorious army. What indeed
 inauditum, quàm Romanum equitem triumphare?
 so unheard of as that a Roman knight should triumph?
 At eam rem quoque Romanus populus, non modo
 But this thing also the Roman people not only
 vidit, sed etiam, putavit visendam, et
 saw, but also thought (that) it ought to be seen. and
 concelebrandam omni studio Quid tam inusitatum,
 celebrated together with all zeal. What so unusual,
 quàm ut, cum essent duo clarissimi que
 than that when there were two most illustrious and
 fortissimi consules, Romanus eques mitteretur
 most bold consuls. (that) a Roman knight should be sent
 ad maximum, que formidolosissimum bellum pro
 to a very great and most hazardous war for
 consule? Missus est. Quo tempore
 the consul [as proconsul]? He was sent. At which time
 quidem, cum esset non nemo in senatu, qui
 indeed, when there was an individual in the senate, who
 diceret, privatum hominem oportere non mitti
 said, (that) a private man ought not to be sent
 pro consule; dicitur; L. Philippus
 for consul [as proconsul], it is said: (that) L. Philippus
 dixisse, "suâ sententiâ se non mittere
 said, (that) "in his opinion he would not send
 illum pro consule, sed pro consulibus"
 him for the consul [as proconsul], but for the consuls
 Tanta spes constituebatur in
 [as proconsuls]." So great was the hope established in

eo bene gerendæ rei publicæ, ut munus duorum
him of well conducting public affairs that the office of the two

consulum committeretur virtuti unius adolescentis.
consuls might be entrusted to the valor of one young man.

Quid tam singularis, quàm ut. ex senatus consulto,
What so extraordinary as that by a decree of the senate,

solutus legibus, fieret consul, ante
having been freed from the laws he was made consul. before

quàm licuisset, per leges, capere ullum alium
(that) it was allowed. by the laws. to hold any other

magistratum? Quid tam incredibile, quàm ut
magistracy? What so incredible, as that

iterum. Romanus eques triumpharet, ex
a second time a Roman knight should triumph. by

senatus consulto? quæ nova constituta
a decree of the senate? whatever new (measures) have been

sunt, in omnibus hominibus, post memoriam
established in all men. since the memory

hominum, ea sunt non tam multa, quàm hæc,
of men. these are not so many. as those,

quæ vidimus in hoc uno homine. Atque hæc
which we see in this one man And these

tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova,
so numerous examples so great and so novel,

profecta sunt in eundem hominem a auctoritate
have proceeded to this same man by the authority

Q Catuli, atque a ceterorum amplissimorum
of Q Catulus and by (that) of other most illustrious

hominum ejusdem dignitatis.
men of the same dignity.

22. Quare videant, ne sit periniquam, et
Wherefore let them see lest it may be very unjust, and

non ferendum, illorum auctoritatem, de
not to be borne (that) their authority. respecting

dignitate Cn. Pompeii, semper comprobata esse
the dignity of Cn Pompey. has always been approved

a vobis, vestrum judicium de eodem
by you, (that) your judgment concerning the same

homine, que auctoritatem Romani populi
 man, and, the authority of the Roman people,
 improbari ab illis; præsertim, cum
 should be disapproved by them; especially when
 Romanus, populus, jam suo jure, possit
 the Roman, people, (now) in their own right, can
 defendere suam auctoritatem in hoc homine,
 defend their authority, as respects this man,
 vel contra omnes, qui dissentiant; propterea
 even against all, who may dissent, because
 quòd, iisdem istis reclamantibus, vos delegistis
 (that), these very same objecting, you selected
 illum unum ex omnibus, quem præponeretis
 him alone from all, whom you might place over
 bello prædonum, Si vos fecistis hoc temere,
 the war of the pirates, If you did this rashly,
 et parum consuluistis rei publicæ (gen.); recte
 and little consulted for the republic, rightly did
 isti conantur regere vestra studia suis consiliis;
 those [they] endeavor to regulate your wishes by their designs;
 autem sin vos tum vidistis plus in re publica;
 but if you then saw more into the public condition:
 vos, his repugnantibus, per vosmet ipsos attulistis
 (if) you, these opposing, by your own selves have conferred
 dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi
 dignity upon this empire (and) safety on the whole
 terrarum; aliquando isti principes fateantur,
 world: at length let those chiefs confess (that)
 et sibi, et ceteris, parendum esse
 both (they) themselves, and others must obey
 auctoritati universi Romani populi Atque in
 the authority of the entire Roman people And in
 hoc Asiatico et regio, bello, non solum illa
 this Asiatic and regal, war, not only that
 militaris virtus, quæ est singularis in
 military ability which is peculiar [eminent] in
 Cn. Pompeio, sed quoque multæ aliæ et
 Cn. Pompey, but also many other and

magnæ virtutes animi requiruntur. Est difficile,
 great qualities of soul are required. It is difficult,
 vestrum imperatorem ita versari, in
 (that) your commander be so employed, in
 Asiâ, Cilicia, Syriâ, que regnis interiorum
 Asia, Cilicia, Syria, and in the kingdom of the interior
 nationum, ut cogitet nihil aliud, quàm de
 nations. that he may think of nothing else, than concerning
 hoste, ac de laude. Deinde etiam, si sunt
 the enemy, and concerning renown. Then, also, if there are
 qui moderatiores pudore ac
 (those) who (are) more restrained by modesty and
 temperantiâ, tamen nemo arbitratur eos
 self control yet no one thinks (that) these
 esse tales, propter multitudinem cupidorum
 are such, on account of the multitude of covetous
 hominum. Est difficile dictu, Quirites, in quanto
 men. It is difficult to say O Romans, in what great
 odio simus apud exterâs nationes, propter
 hatred we are among foreign nations on account of
 injurias ac libidines eorum, quos missimus ad
 the injuries and licentiousness of these, whom we have sent to
 eas, per hos annos cum imperio. Enim quod
 them during these years with command. For what
 fanum putatis, in illis terris religiosum
 temple do you think, in those countries, (has been) holy
 nostris magistratibus, quam civitatem sanctam,
 to our magistrates, what city sacred,
 quam domum fuisse satis clausam ac
 what (private) house has been sufficiently shut and
 munitam? locupletes ac copiosæ urbes jam
 fortified? rich and opulent cities are now
 requiruntur, quibus causa belli inferatur,
 sought for, against which a cause of war may be alleged,
 propter cupiditatem deripiendi. Libenter
 on account of the desire of plundering. I would willingly
 disputarem hæc coram, cum Q. Catulo et
 discuss these (things) publicly, with Q. Catulus and

Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris; enim
Q Hortensius most eminent and illustrious men, for

noverunt vulnera sociorum; vident eorum
they have known the wounds of the allies they see their

calamitates; audiunt querimonias. Putatis
calamities they hear (their) complaints Do you think (that)

vos mittere exercitum contra hostes pro sociis,
you send an army against the enemy for allies,

an simulatione hostium, contra socios atque
or rather under the pretense of enemies, against allies and

amicos? quæ civitas est in Asiâ, quæ possit
friends? what city is (there) in Asia which can

capere animos, ac spiritus, non modo
endure the passion and the insolence, not only

imperatoris, aut legati, sed unius
of a commander, or of a lieutenant, but (even) of a single

tribuni militum?
tribune of the soldiers?

23. Quare, etiam si habetis quem, qui, signis
Wherefore, also if you have any one, who, the standards

collatis, videatur posse superare regios
having been collected may seem to be able to overcome the royal

exercitus; tamen nisi erit idem, qui
armies, however, unless he shall be also (one), who

possit cohibere se a pecunis sociorum,
can restrain himself from the money of the allies

qui manus, oculos, animum,
who (can restrain) (his) hands, (his) eyes and (his) mind,

ab eorum conjugibus ac liberis, qui
from their wives and children, who (can restrain them)

ab ornamentis fanorum, atque oppidorum,
from the ornaments of the shrines, and of the towns,

qui ab auro que regia gaza;
who (can restrain them) from the gold, and royal treasures:

non erit idoneus, qui mittatur ad
he will not be a suitable person, who may be sent to

Asiaticum que regium bellum Putatis,
the Asiatic and royal war. Do you think, (that)

æquam civitatem pacatam fuisse, quæ sit
 any city has been subdued, which may be
 locuples? æquam esse locupletem, quæ
 rich? (or that) any is rich which
 videatur istis pacata esse? Maritima
 may seem to those (commanders) to be subdued? The sea
 ora, Quirites, requisivit Cn Pompeium, non
 coast O Romans requested [sought] Cn Pompey not
 solum propter gloriam militaris rei, sed
 only on account of the renown of (his) military exploits, but
 etiam propter continentiam animi. Enim,
 also on account of the moderation of (his) mind For,
 videbat, Romanum populum non locupletari
 it saw (that) the Roman people were not made richer
 quotannis, publicâ pecuniâ, præter paucos;
 from year to year by the public money except a few;
 (and that) nos neque assequi quidquam aliud,
 we neither attained anything else,
 nomine classium, nisi ut, detrimentis
 by the name of (our) fleets unless [except] that, injuries
 accipiendis, videremur affici majore
 having been sustained. we might seem to be affected with greater
 turpitudine. Nunc, quâ cupiditate, quibus
 disgrace Now with what greed with what
 jacturis, quibus conditionibus, homines
 bribery with what terms, men
 proficiscantur in provincias, isti ignorant
 set out to the provinces are those ignorant
 videlicet, qui non arbitrantur omnia
 forsooth who do not think (that) all (things)
 deferenda esse ad unum? Quasi vero,
 are to [must] be conferred on one? As if indeed,
 videamus Cn. Pompeium esse magnum,
 we might (not) perceive (that) Cn Pompey to be [is] great,
 cum suis virtutibus, tum etiam vitiis alienis.
 not only by his own virtues, but also even by the vices (of) others.
 Quare nolite dubitare, quin credatis omnia
 Wherefore do not doubt, but that you may entrust all

huic uni, qui, inter tot annos, unus
to this one, who, for so many years, has alone

inventus sit, quem socii gaudeant venisse in
been found whom the allies rejoice (to see) come into

suas urbes cum exercitu. Quod si, Quirites,
their towns with an army But if, O Romans,

putatis hanc causam confirmandam auctoritatibus;
you think this cause, ought to [must] be confirmed by authorities

vobis est auctor, P. Servilius, vir peritissimus
you have (as) advocate, P Servilius, a man most experienced

omnium bellorum, que maximarum rerum:
(in) all the wars, and (in) the greatest affairs:

cujus res gestæ tantæ, terrâ que mari,
whose exploits so great, by land and sea,

exstiterunt, ut, cum deliberetis de bello,
have excelled (so) that, when you deliberate concerning war

nemo debeat esse vobis gravior auctor: est
no one ought to be for you a more weighty advocate: there is

C. Curio præditus vestris summis beneficiis,
C. Curio endowed with your highest favors

summo ingenio et prudentiâ, que gestis
with the greatest talent and prudence, and having performed

maximis rebus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo,
the greatest exploits there is Cn Lentulus, in whom,

omnes cognovistis, pro vestris amplissimis
you all have known by reason of your most ample [generous]

honoribus, esse summum consilium, summam
honors, (that) there is the greatest prudence (and) the greatest

gravitatem; est C. Cassius, singulari
weight [influence]; there is C Cassius of uncommon

integritate, virtute, constantiâ. Quare videte,
integrity, virtue (and) constancy. Wherefore see,

num videamur posse respondere orationi illorum,
whether we appear to be able to reply to the speech of those.

qui dissentiunt, auctoritatibus horum.
who dissent from (us), by the authorities of these

24. Quæ cum sint ita, C. Manili,
Which things since they are so, O C Manilius,

primum laudo, que vehementissime comprobo
in the first place I praise. and most earnestly approve

et istam tuam legem, et voluntatem, et
both this your law and (your) good will and

sententiam; deinde hortor te, ut, Romano poplo
opinion next I exhort you that the Roman people

auctore, maneat in sententiâ, neve
approving, you may remain in (your) opinion. nor (that)

pertimescas vim, aut minas cujusquam.
you may fear the violence. or threats of any one.

Primum, arbitror, esse satis perseverantiæ
In the first place. I believe (that) there is enough of perseverance

animi, in te; deinde cum videamus tantam
of mind, in you: next when we see (that) so great

multitudinem adesse, cum tanto studio, quantam
a multitude has assembled, with so great zeal, as much as

nunc videmus iterum in præficiendo eodem
we now see a second time in appointing the same

homine; quid est, quod dubitemus, aut
man: what is there, that we may doubt. either

de re aut de facultate
concerning the affair or concerning the power for [of]

perficiendo. Autem ego, quidquid est in me studii,
accomplishing it. But I whatever is in me of zeal.

consilii, laboris, ingenii, quidquid possum
of prudence. of industry of talent whatever I am able to do

hoc beneficio Romani populi, atque hac
by this kindness of the Roman people and by this

prætoriâ potestate, quidquid auctoritate, fide,
prætorian power whatever by (my) authority credit,

constantiâ; polliceor ac defero omne id tibi et
constancy: I promise and offer all this to you and

Romano populo, ad conficiendam hanc rem.
to the Roman people, for accomplishing this affair,

Que testor omnes deos, et eos maxime,
And I call to witness all the gods and these most especially,

qui præsident huic loco que templo, qui
who preside over this place and temple (and) who

maxime perspiciunt mentes omnium eorum, qui
 especially see into the minds of all these. who
 adeunt ad rem publicam (sing.), me neque facere
 approach to public affairs. (that) I neither am doing
 hoc rogatu cujusquam, neque quò putem
 this at the request of any one, nor because I may think.
 per hanc causam conciliari gratiam Cn. Pompeii
 by this cause, to conciliate the favor of Cn. Pompey
 mihi, neque quò quæram ex amplitudine
 for me, nor because I may seek from the prominence
 cujusquam, aut præsidia mihi periculis, aut
 of any one, either protection for myself in dangers, or
 adjumenta honoribus; propterea quod, tecti
 aids for honors; because (that). shielded
 innocentia, facile repellemus pericula, ut
 by innocence, we will easily repel dangers. as
 oportet hominem præstare; autem
 it is fitting (that) a man to [should] accomplish; but
 consequemur honores, neque ab uno neque
 we will obtain honors, neither from one (person), nor
 ex hoc loco, sed illâ nostrâ eadem laboriosissimâ
 from this place, but by that our same most laborious
 ratione vitæ, si vestra voluntas feret. Quamobrem,
 course of life, if your good will endures Wherefore.
 quidquid susceptum est, in hac causâ mihi (dat),
 whatever has been undertaken in this cause by me
 Quirites, confirmo me suscepisse id omne
 O Romans, I assure (you that) I undertook it all.
 causâ rei publicæ; que tantum abest, ut
 for the cause of the republic: and so far is it. that
 videar quæsisse mihi aliquam bonam
 I may seem to have sought for myself any good
 gratiam (sing.), ut, etiam intelligam, suscepisse
 offices, that. I also understand (that) I have incurred
 multas similitates partim obscuras, partim apertas,
 many enmities partly hidden partly open.
 non necessarias mihi, non inutiles vobis. Sed
 not necessary to me. (but) not without use to you. But

ego statui, me præditum hoc honore,
 I determined (that) I invested with this honor.
 affectum, Quirities, vestris tantis beneficiis,
 (and) affected O Romans by your so many favors.
 oportere præferre vestram voluntatem, et dignitatem
 ought to prefer your good will and the dignity
 rei publicæ, et salutem provinciarum atque
 of the republic and the safety of the provinces and
 sociorum, omnibus meis commodis et
 of the allies to all my own advantages and
 rationibus
 affairs [interests].

STUDENTS' INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

These Interlinear Translations are the editions preferred by all Superintendents, Principals, Teachers, and Students of the Classics. They make the reading of difficult Latin and Greek passages as simple as the ABC's, for in addition to the original text there is an accurate English translation of each word placed *directly beneath the Latin* (or other language) word.

LATIN

Caesar's Gallic War (7 Books)	\$2.00
Cicero's Orations	2.00
Cicero on Old Age and Friendship, including	
Pro Milo	2.00
Cornellius Nepos	2.00
Horace, complete	2.00
Juvenal	2.00
Livy, Books XXI and XXII and Selections from Books	
1 to 5	2.00
Ovid's Metamorphoses	2.00
Sallust's Conspiracy of Catiline	1.50
Sallust's Catiline and Jugurthine War.....	2.00
Tacitus' Germania and Agricola.....	2.00
Virgil's Aeneid, First Six Books, Revised	2.00
Virgil's Aeneid, Twelve Books, Eclogues and Georgics..	2.00

GREEK

Demosthenes' On The Crown.....	\$2.00
Homer's Iliad, First Eight Books.....	2.00
Xenophon's Anabasis	2.00
Xenophon's Memorabilia	2.00
New Testament, Greek-English, Without Notes	2.50
New Testament, Greek-English, with Explanatory Notes	
and Lexicon	4.00

GERMAN

Baumbach's Der Schwiegersohn	\$1.50
Gerstäcker's Germelshausen	1.50
Heyse's L'Arrabbiata	1.50

HEBREW

Old Testament—Hebrew-English, Vol. 1, Genesis and	
Exodus—With Notes	\$4.00

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

FULLY PARSED TRANSLATIONS

These are the most useful books for the better understanding of the Latin and Greek Classics that have ever been published. They contain the original Text and a Literal English Translation. In addition, every sentence is fully parsed, every idiomatic phrase is analyzed, and every word is defined. Unfortunately, because of the great expense and labor required to produce these books, *only* the following books can be obtained at the present time in the Fully Parsed Edition.

LATIN

Caesar's Gallic War, Book 1	\$2.00
Cicero's Orations Against Catiline, Book 1.....	2.00
Horace Odes, Books 1 and 2	2.00
Virgil's Aeneid, Book 1	2.00

GREEK

Xenophon's Anabasis, Book 1	\$2.00
--	--------

PARALLEL TEXT TRANSLATIONS

As the name implies, these books contain the original Text on the left hand page, while parallel to it on the right hand page, word for word and line for line is the English Translation. These Parallel Translations are very popular with teachers.

LATIN

Caesar's Civil Wars	\$2.50
Caesar's Gallic War—First 4 Books	1.50
Catullus, Tibullus, and Pervigilium Veneris.....	2.50
Cicero's De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum.....	2.50
Cicero's De Officiis.....	2.50
Cicero's De Senectute, De Amicitia and De Divinatione	2.50
Cicero, Letters to Atticus. In three volumes.....each	2.50
Cicero, Letters to His Friends. In three volumes...each	2.50
Cicero's Orations—Against Catiline, For Archias and the Manilian Law	1.50
Horace, The Odes and Epodes.....	2.50
Horace, The Satires, Epistles and Ars Poetica.....	2.50
Juvenal and Persius	2.50
Lucretius	2.50
Martial, Epigrams. In two volumes.....each	2.50

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

PARALLEL TEXT TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Ovid, The Art of Love and other Poems.....	\$2.50
Ovid, Heroides and Amores.....	2.50
Ovid, Metamorphoses. In two volumes.....	each 2.50
Ovid, Tristia and Ex Ponto.....	2.50
Petronius. Seneca, Apocolocyntosis.....	2.50
Plautus. Vols. I to IV. (<i>Vol. V in preparation.</i>)	
Vol. I. Amphitryon, The Comedy of Asses. The Pot of Gold, The Two Bacchises, The Captives.....	2.50
Vol. II. Casina, The Casket Comedy, Curculio, Epidicus, The Two Menaechmuses.....	2.50
Vol. III. The Merchant, The Braggart Warrior, The Haunted House, The Persian.....	2.50
Vol. IV. The Carthaginian, The Liar, The Rope...	2.50
Plautus, Rudens. Translated by Chase.....	1.00
Propertius	2.50
Sallust	2.50
Seneca, Apocolocyntosis. Petronius.....	2.50
Seneca, Epistles. In three volumes.....	each 2.50
Seneca, Moral Essays. Volumes I and II (<i>Vol. III in preparation</i>)	each 2.50
Seneca, Tragedies. Vol. I. Hercules Furens, Troades Medea, Hippolytus, Œdipus.....	2.50
Seneca, Tragedies. Vol. II. Agamemnon, Thyestes, Her- cules Œtæus, Phœnissæ, Octavia.....	2.50
Suetonius. In two volumes.....	each 2.50
Tacitus, Dialogues, Agricola, Germania.....	2.50
Terence. In two volumes.	
Vol. I. The Lady of Andros. The Self-Tormentor, The Eunuch	2.50
Vol. II. The Phormio, The Mother-in-law, The Brothers	2.50
Tibullus. Catullus. Pervigilium Veneris.....	2.50
Virgil's Aeneid—First Six Books	1.50
Virgil. In two volumes.	
Vol. I. Eclogues, Georgics, Aeneid, 1-6.....	2.50
Vol. II. Aeneid, 7-12, Minor Poems.....	2.50

GREEK

Euripides. In four volumes:	
Vol. I. Iphigenia in Aulis, Rhesus, Hecuba, The Daughters of Troy, Helen.....	\$2.50
Vol. II. Electra, Orestes, Iphigenia in Taurica, Andromache, Cyclops	2.50
Vol. III. Bacchanals, Madness of Hercules, Children of Hercules, Phœnician Maidens, Suppliants	2.50
Vol. IV. Ion, Hippolytus, Medea, Alcestis.....	2.50

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

PARALLEL TEXT TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Greek Bucolic Poets, The. (<i>Theocritus, Bion, and Moschus</i>)	\$2.50
Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns.....	2.50
Homer. The Iliad. In two volumes.....	each 2.50
Homer. The Odyssey. In two volumes.....	each 2.50
Parallel Psalter, The: being the Prayer Book version of the Psalms and a new version arranged on opposite pages, with an introduction and glossaries by S. R. Driver	1.75
Pindar. Odes and Fragments.....	2.50
Plato. Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, Phædo, Phædrus...	2.50
Plato. Laches, Protagoras, Meno, Euthydemus.....	2.50
Plato. Theætetus, Sophist	2.50
Sophocles. In two volumes.	
Vol. I. Œdipus the King, Œdipus at Colonus, Antigone	2.50
Vol. II. Ajax, Electra, Trachiniæ, Philoctetes.....	2.50
Xenophon. Cyropædia. In two volumes.....	each 2.50

FRENCH

Daudet's Letters From My Windmill. (<i>Selections—Home-coming from the Hills; Master Cornille's Secret; Mr. Seguin's Goat; The Old Folk; The Death of the Dauphin; The Sub-Prefect's Day in the Country; The Man With the Golden Brain; The Reverend Father Gaucher's Elixir</i>)	\$.80
---	--------

SPANISH

Eserich's Amparo	\$1.25
------------------------	--------

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS

These books contain a scholarly English Translation, but do *not* contain the original Text. For those who want an inexpensive, handy-size edition, these books cannot be equalled. Hundreds of thousands of these Literal Translations are now in use.

To one who is reading the classics a literal translation is a convenient and legitimate help. Every well-informed person will read the classics either in the original or in a translation.

LATIN

Apuleius' The Golden Ass.....	\$.95
Caesar's Civil War.....	.75
Caesar's Gallic War, (7 Books).....	.75
Caesar's Idioms (<i>As found in Caesar's Gallic War together with their English Equivalents</i>). Compiled and edited by J. O. Mueller.....	.50

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Catallus—A Poetic and Prose Translation	\$.75
Cicero's Brutus	.75
Cicero's De Officiis	.75
Cicero's Defense of Roscius	.75
Cicero's Idioms (<i>As found in Cicero's Orations together with their English Equivalents</i>). Compiled and edited by J. C. Mueller.	.50
Cicero, Masterpieces of (<i>De Officiis; De Senectute; De Amicitia; Scipio's Dream</i>) translated by Peabody. . .	2.50
Cicero On Old Age and Friendship	.75
Cicero On Oratory and Orators.	.75
* Cicero On the Nature of the Gods.	
Cicero's On the Nature of the Gods, Tusculan Disputations, Commonwealth—Harper Ed. . .	2.00
Cicero's Orations—Including Milo and Verres . . .	.75
Cicero's Orations—Including the Philippics—Harper Ed.	2.00
Cicero's Scipio's Dream. Translated by J. A. Kleist. . .	.65
Cicero's Select Letters	.75
Cicero's Tusculan Disputations	.75
Cicero's Tusculan Disputations, The Nature of the Gods, The Commonwealth—Harper Ed. . .	2.00
Cornelius Nepos—Complete	.75
Eutropius	.75
Horace—Complete	.7
Juvenal's Satires—Complete	.
Livy—Books 1 and 2	.75
Livy—Books 21 and 22	.75
Livy's History of Rome. Newly translated by Canon Roberts. In six volumes. each	.90
Lucretius. On the Nature of Things. Translated by H. A. J. Munro.	.85
Lucretius. On the Nature of Things. Metrical translation	.90
Martial's Epigrams. Translated by G. A. Pott and F. A. Wright	8.75
Martial's Epigrams. Translations and Imitations by A. L. Francis and H. F. Tatum.	2.50
Ovid's Lover's Handbook. Translated by F. A. Wright. .	2.50
Ovid's Metamorphoses—Books 1 to 7	.75
Ovid's Metamorphoses—Books 8 to 15	.75
Petronius' Satyricon	.95
Phaedrus' Fables	.75
Plautus' Captivi and Mostellaria	.75
Plautus' Trinummus and Menæchmi	.75
Plautus. Three Plays—Rudens, Aulularia, Pseudolus. .	2.50
Pliny's Select Letters—Books 1 to 5	.75

*Translations starred are now out of print.

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Pliny's Select Letters—Books 6 to 10	\$.75
Propertius. Translated by J. S. Phillimore.....	1.75
Quintilian, Books X and XII.....	.75
Ritchie's The Argonauts	.50
Sallust's Catiline and Jugurthine War	.75
Suetonius' Lives of the Twelve Caesars.....	.95
Tacitus: Agricola, Germania and Dialogus. Translated by W. Hamilton Fyfe.....	1.75
Tacitus' Annals—First Six Books	.75
Tacitus' Annals—Complete. Translated by A. Murphy..	.90
Tacitus' Germany and Agricola	.75
Tacitus' History, Germania and Agricola. Translated by A. Murphy.....	.90
Tacitus: Histories. Translated by W. Hamilton Fyfe. In two volumes. Net.....	3.00
*Tacitus' on Oratory.....	
Terence's Andria, Adelphi and Phormio	.75
Terence's Heautontimorumenos	.75
Virgil's Aeneid. Translated into English Verse by Conington	2.35
Virgil's Aeneid. Translated by Dryden.....	.80
Virgil's Aeneid—First Six Books	.75
Virgil's Eclogues and Georgics and Last Six Books of the Aeneid	.75
Virgil: The Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid. Trans- lated by J. Jackson.....	1.75
Viri Romae	.75

GREEK

Aeschines, Against Ctesiphon.....	\$.75
Aeschylus, Agamemnon	.75
Aeschylus, Dramas of (<i>Translated into English verse by Blackie</i>)	.90
Aristophanes' Birds, Frogs and Clouds.....	.75
Aristophanes, Comedies of, Volume I (<i>Acharnians, Knights, Peace and Birds</i>).....	.90
Aristophanes, Comedies of, Volume II (<i>Frogs, Clouds, Wasps, Trial of Euripides</i>).....	.90
Aristotle's Nicomachean Ethics.....	.90
Aristotle's Politics	.90
Demosthenes' Olynthiacs and Philippics.....	.75
Demosthenes' On the Crown.....	.75
Epictetus. Moral Discourses. Translated by Elizabeth Carter	.90
Euripides' Alcestis and Electra.....	.75
Euripides' Hecuba and Andromache.....	.75
Euripides' Iphigenia, in Aulis, in Tauris.....	.75
Euripides' Medea	.75

* Translations starred are now out of print.

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Euripides, Plays of, translated by Shelley and others. In two volumes.....	each \$.90
Euripides' Rhesus	1.00
Euripides' Trojan Women	1.00
Herodotus, Books I to IX—Harper Ed.	2.00
Herodotus, Books VI and VII.....	.75
Herodotus, Book VIII.....	.75
Herodotus, translated by Rawlinson. In two volumes, each	.90
Homer's Iliad—6 Books	.75
Homer's Iliad. Translated by Lord Derby.....	.90
Homer. The Iliad. Translated into English Prose by Lang, Leaf and Myers.....	.95
Homer's Odyssey—Twelve Books.....	.75
Homer. The Odyssey. Translated into English Prose by Butcher and Lang.....	.95
Homer's Odyssey. Verse translation in the original meter by F. Caulfeild.....	.85
Homer's Odyssey. Translated by Cowper.....	.90
Lucian's Select Dialogues. Vol. I. (<i>Vol. II. out of print</i>)	.75
Lucian: Works. Translated by H. W. Fowler and F. G. Fowler. In four volumes.....	5.50
Lysias' Orations	.75
Plato's Apology, Crito and Phaedo	.75
Plato's Dialogues. Vol. I. On Poetic Inspiration... ..	.90
Plato's Dialogues. Vol. II. Socratic Discourses	.90
Plato: The Four Socratic Dialogues, Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, Phaedo, translated, with Analyses and Intro- ductions to each Dialogue.....	1.75
Plato's Gorgias	.75
Plato's Laches (<i>paper cover</i>).....	.75
Plato's Protagoras, Euthyphron	.75
Plato's Republic	.75
* Plato's Republic, Timeaus and Critias.....	
Plutarch's Lives. Translated with Notes and a Life, by A. Stewart and George Long. In four volumes. each	.85
Plutarch's Lives. Dryden's Translation, revised by A. H. Clough. In three volumes.....	.90
Plutarch's Moralia. Translated by P. Holland.....	.90
Plutarch: Selected Essays. Translated by Tucker, 2 vols.	2.85
Sophocles, Dramas of. Translated by Sir George Young	.90
Sophocles' Oedipus Tyrannus, Electra and Antigone... ..	.75
Sophocles' Oedipus Tyrannus, Oedipus Colo- neus, Electra, Antigone, Trachiniae, Ajax, Philoctetus—Harper Ed.	2.00
Thucydides—Books I to IV.....	.75
Thucydides—Books V to VIII.....	.75
Thucydides' Peloponnesian Wars.....	.90

* *Translations starred are now out of print.*

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Xenophon's Anabasis	\$.75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia. In two volumes.....	each .75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia. Translated by H. G. Dakyns..	.90
Xenophon's Hellenica, Symposium	.75
Xenophon's Memorabilia	.75

FRENCH

About's King of the Mountains (<i>Le Roi des Montagnes</i>)	\$1.50
Balzac's Cinq Scenes de la Comedie Humaine (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Balzac's Eugenie Grandet.....	.90
Beaumarchais' The Barber of Seville.....	.85
Beaumarchais' The Barber of Seville (<i>type-</i> <i>written</i>)	.50
Beaumarchais' The Marriage of Figaro (<i>type-</i> <i>written</i>)	1.50
Cornelle's Le Cid	.75
Cornelle's Horace (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Daudet's Letters from My Mill and Monday Tales.....	1.50
Daudet's Tartarin of Tarascon (<i>typewritten</i>) ...	.75
Daudet's Tartarin of Tarascon and Tartarin on the Alps	.90
Dumas' The Black Tulip.....	.90
Dumas' Count of Monte Cristo, two volumes.....	each .90
Dumas' Three Musketeers (<i>Trois Mousquetaires</i>).....	.90
Erckmann-Chatrian's The Conscript of 1813 and Water- loo	.90
Feuillet's Romance of a Poor Young Man.....	.75
Flaubert's Madame Bovary.....	.90
Flaubert. Three Tales (<i>A Simple Heart, Legend of St.</i> <i>Julian the Hospitaller, Herodias</i>).....	1.00
France's Crime of Sylvester Bonnard.....	.95
France's My Friend's Book (<i>Le Livre de Mon Ami</i>)...	2.00
Halévy's L' Abbé Constantin	1.50
Hemon's Maria Chapdelaine.....	1.00
Hervieu's The Trail of the Flame (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Hugo's Hernani; Hugo's Ruy Blas	each .75
Hugo's Les Miserables, two volumes.....	each .90
Hugo's Ninety Three (<i>Quatre-Vingt-Treize</i>).....	1.00
Hugo's Notre Dame	.90
Hugo's Toilers of the Sea.....	.90
Labiche's The Bluffers or Dust in the Eyes (<i>La Poudre</i> <i>aux Yeux</i>)	.80
Labiche and Martin—The Journey of Mr. Per- richon	1.00
Le Sage's Gil Blas.....	1.00
Loti's An Iceland Fisherman (<i>Pecheur d'Islande</i>).....	1.00
Malot's Nobody's Boy (<i>Sans Famille</i>).....	1.50

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Malot's Nobody's Girl (<i>En Famille</i>).....	\$1.50
Mérimée's Carmen	.75
Mérimée's Colomba	1.50
Michaud's Conteur Français D'Aujourd'hui (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Molière's Comedies. Vol. I (<i>The Blunderer, The Amorous Quarrel, The Miser, The Romantic Ladies, The School for Husbands, The School for Wives, The School for Wives Criticized, The Impromptu of Versailles, The Man-Hater, The Mock-Doctor</i>).....	.90
Molière's Comedies. Vol. II (<i>Don Juan, or The Feast of the Statue, Love's the Best Doctor, Tartuffe, Squire Lubberly, George Dandin, The Old Turned Gentleman, The Impertinents, The Learned Ladies, the Cheats of Scapin, The Hypochondriack</i>).....	.90
Molière's Plays (<i>The Hypocrite, The Misanthrope, The Miser, The Physician in Spite of Himself, The High- Brow Ladies, The School for Wives</i>).....	.95
*Molière's The Miser (<i>L'Avare</i>).....	
*Molière's The Tradesman Turned Gentleman (<i>Le Bour- geois Gentilhomme</i>)	
Molière's The Learned Ladies (<i>Les Femmes Savantes</i>)	1.25
*Molière's The Misanthrope (<i>Le Misanthrope</i>).....	
*Molière's The Affected Misses (<i>Les Precieuses Ridi- cules</i>) & The Doctor by Compulsion (<i>Le Medecin malgre Lui</i>)	
Molière's The Hypocrite (<i>Tartuffe</i>).....	1.25
Molière's The Hypocrite (<i>typewritten</i>).....	.75
*Murger's The Latin Quarter (<i>Scenes de la vie de Boheme</i>)....	
Pailleron's Art of Being Bored (<i>Le Monde ou l'on s'ennuie</i>)	.50
Racine's Andromache. Prose Translation by E. Fontaine	1.00
Racine's Andromache and Britannicus.....	.75
Racine's Athaliah and Phaedra.....	.75
Racine's Mithridates (<i>English Acting Version in blank verse</i>)	1.00
Rolland's Jean-Christophe. In three volumes.....	each 2.50
Rostand's Cyrano de Bergerac. Translated by Gertrude Hall. In Prose.....	1.00
Rostand's Cyrano de Bergerac. Done into English Verse by Brian Hooker.....	.95
Rostand's L'Aiglon	2.50
Rostand's The Princess Far-away (<i>La Princesse Loïn- taine</i>)	1.25
Sand's The Devil's Pool (<i>La Mare au Diable</i>).....	.90
*Sand's Fanchon the Cricket.....	
Sand's Mademoiselle De La Seiglière (<i>type- written</i>)	1.50
Sardou's Scrap of Paper (<i>Pattes de Mouches</i>) ...	.25
Scribe's Ladies' Battle (<i>Bataille des Dames</i>).....	.25

* Translations starred are now out of print.

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Smith and Greenleaf's French Reader (<i>typewritten</i>)	\$1.50
Verne's Round the World in Eighty Days.....	.90
Verne's 20,000 Leagues Under the Sea (<i>Vingt Mille Lieues sous les Mers</i>).....	.90
Voltaire's Candide	.95
Voltaire's Zadig and Other Tales.....	.85
*Zola's The Downfall (<i>La Debacle</i>).....	—

GERMAN

Baumbach's Der Schwiegersohn (<i>typewritten</i>)...	\$1.00
Bonsels' The Adventures of Maya the Bee.....	3.00
*Chamisso's The Wonderful History of Peter Schlemihl.....	—
Freytag's Aus dem Staat Friedrichs des Grossen (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Freytag's The Journalists	.75
Gerstäcker's Garmelshausen	.75
Gerstäcker's Irrfahrten (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Goethe's Egmont	.75
Goethe's Faust—Complete. Translated by A. G. Latham ..	.90
Goethe's Faust—Part I. Translated by Swanwick.....	.75
Goethe's Faust—Complete. Translated by Swanwick..	1.00
Goethe's Faust—Complete. Translation in the original meter by Bayard Taylor.....	.95
*Goethe's Goetz von Berlichingen, Torquato Tasso, Egmont, Iphigenia, Clavigo, Wayward Lover, and Fellow Culprits	—
Goethe's Herman and Dorothea.....	.75
Goethe's Iphigenia in Tauris.....	.75
*Goethe's Poems and Ballads.....	—
Goethe's Poetry and Truth from My Own Life. In two volumes.....	each .85
Goethe's The Sorrows of Werther.....	8.00
Harris' German Lessons —From German into English and English into German (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Hauff's The Cold Heart (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50
Hauff's Lichtenstein (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
Hauff's Tales: The Caravan, Sheik of Alexandria and Inn in the Spessart	.85
Hauptmann's The Sunken Bell (<i>Die Versunkene Glocke</i>). ..	1.00
Heine: Songs. Rendered into English Verse by J. Todhunter	1.75
Heyse's L'Arrabbiata	.75
Hüllern's Higher Than the Church (<i>Höher als die Kirche</i>)	.75
Keller's The Amulet (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50

* Translations starred are now out of print.

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

Keller's The Standard of the Seven Upright Ones (<i>typewritten</i>)	\$1.50
*Lessing's Emilia Galotti.....	
Lessing. Laokoon and the Representation of Death by the Ancients	.85
Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.....	.75
Lessing's Nathan the Wise.....	.75
Raabe's The Black Galley (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50
Raabe's Elsa Von Der Tanne (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50
Riehl's Burg Neideck (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50
Scheffel's Ekkehard	.90
*Schiller's Don Carlos, Mary Stuart, Maid of Orleans and Bride of Messina.....	
Schiller's Gustavus Adolphus in Deutschland (<i>typewritten</i>)	1.50
*Schiller's History of Thirty Years War.....	
Schiller's Maid of Orleans.....	.75
Schiller's Maria Stuart	.75
Schiller's Nephew as Uncle	.75
*Schiller's Song of the Bell (<i>Das Lied von der Glocke</i>).....	
Schiller's Wallenstein's Death	.75
*Schiller's Wallenstein's Camp, Piccolomini, and Death of Wallenstein	
Schiller's William Tell	.75
Schnitzler, Anatole and Other Plays. (<i>Living Hours, Green Cockatoo, etc.</i>).....	.95
Seidel's Leberecht Hühnchen (<i>typewritten</i>).....	1.50
Storm's Immensee	.75
Sudermann's Dame Care (<i>Frau Sorge</i>).....	.95
Wildenbruch's Noble Blood.....	.60

SPANISH

Alarcón's Captain Venom or Poisin (<i>El Capitán Veneno</i>)	\$1.50
Alarcón's Three Cornered Hat (<i>Sombrero de tres picos</i>). ..	1.00
Alvarez Quintero's Fountain of Youth (<i>La Flor de la Vida</i>)	.50
Carrion's Zaragüeta (<i>typewritten</i>).....	2.00
Cervantes' Don Quixote—Complete in one volume.....	.95
Cervantes' Don Quixote. In two volumes.....each	.90
Echegaray's The Great Galeoto.....	1.25
Galdós' Doña Perfecta	2.00
Galdós' Electra (<i>Paper Edition</i>).....	.75
Galdós' Mariñela	2.00
Ibáñez' The Cabin (<i>La Barraca</i>).....	1.00
Ibáñez' Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse.....	2.00
* <i>Translations starred are now out of print.</i>	

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

LITERAL TRANSLATIONS (Continued)

*Isaac's Maria	
Manuel's Count Lucanor or The Fifty Pleasant Tales of Patronio	2.50
*Marmol's Amalia	
Moratin's El Si De Las Niñas (typewritten).....	2.00
Sierra, Plays. In two Volumes.	
Vol. 1. Translated by J. G. Underhill. Cradle Song (<i>Canción de Cuna</i>); The Lover (<i>El Enamorado</i>); Love Magic (<i>Hechizo de Amor</i>); Poor John (<i>El Probecito Juan</i>); Madame Pepita	2.00
Vol. II. Translated by Helen and H. G. Barker. Kingdom of God (<i>El reino de Dios</i>); Two Shepherds (<i>Los Pastores</i>); Wife to a Famous Man (<i>La Mujer del Heroe</i>); Romantic Young Lady (<i>Sueño de Una Noche de Agosto</i>).....	2.00
Valdés' José	2.00
Valdés' Joy of Captain Ribot (<i>Alegria del Capitán Ribot</i>)	1.00
Valdés, La Hermana San Sulpicio (typewritten)..	2.00

ITALIAN

Amicis' The Heart of a Boy (<i>Cuore</i>).....	\$1.50
Dante's Divine Comedy. Translated by Cary.....	.90
Dante's New Life (<i>La Vita Nuova</i>) translated by Norton	2.50
Manzoni's The Betrothed (<i>I Promessi Sposi</i>).....	1.00

OLD ENGLISH

Beowulf, Done into Modern Prose by Earle.....	\$2.50
Chaucer's Canterbury Tales	.90
Chaucer, The Modern Reader's. Translated into Modern English Prose by Tatlock and Mackay.....	2.50

*Translations starred are now out of print.

Translations in bold face type are our publications.

Harper Classics—We have just purchased the Publishing Rights of the well-known Harper Literal Translations of Ancient Languages. (26 Vols.) Write for List of Titles.....\$2.00

The Business of The Translation Publishing Company, Inc., is devoted exclusively to the publishing of Translations and Dictionaries, and to the distributing of the Translations and Dictionaries of all other Publishers.



TRANSLATION NEWS

We have purchased the plates, the stock on hand and the publishing rights of the well known

HARPER'S LITERAL TRANSLATIONS

The list comprises the following titles (26 Volumes) , Price now \$2.00.

Aeschylus
Cicero's offices
Cicero on Oratory
Demosthenes' On the
Crown
Euripides (2 Volumes)
Homer's Iliad
Horace
Livy (2 Volumes)
Sallust
Tacitus (2 Volumes)
Thucydides
Xenophon's Anabasis
and Memorabilia

Caesar's Gallic and
Civil Wars
Cicero's Orations
Cicero's Tusculan
Disputations
Demosthenes' Olynthiacs
and Philippics
Herodotus
Homer's Odyssey
Juvenal
Plato
Sophocles
Terence
Virgil's Complete Works

Now you can complete your Translation Reference Shelf. Every well informed Person will read the Latin and Greek Classics either in the original or in a Translation.

THE TRANSLATION PUBLISHING CO Inc.

Students' Literal and Interlinear Translations.
Teachers' Parallel Text and Fully Parsed Translations.

P. VERGILII MARONIS

AENEIDOS.

LIBER I.

ARMA virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto
Vi superûm, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram,
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
Inferretque deos Latio: genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deûm tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
Impulerit. Tantaene animis coelestibus irae?

10

Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli,
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo: hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae: sic volvere Parcas.

20

*Sample page of the
Teachers' Parallel Text Translations*

THE
AENEID
OF
P. VERGILIUS MARO.

BOOK I.

ARMS I sing, and the hero, who first, exiled by fate, came from the coast of Troy to Italy, and the Lavinian shore: much was he tossed both on sea and land, by the power of those above, on account of the unrelenting rage of cruel Juno: much too he suffered in war till he founded a city, and brought his gods into Latium: from-whence the Latin progeny, the Alban fathers, and the walls of lofty Rome.

Declare to me, O Muse! the causes, in what the deity being offended, by what the queen of heaven was provoked to drive a man of distinguished piety to struggle with so many calamities, to encounter so many hardships. Is there such resentment in heavenly minds?

An ancient city there was, Carthage, (inhabited by a colony of Tyrians), fronting Italy and the mouth of the Tiber, far remote; vast in riches, and extremely hardy in warlike exercises; which (city) Juno is said to have honored more than any other place of her residence, Samos being set aside. Here lay her arms; here was her chariot; here the goddess even then designs and fondly hopes to establish a seat of universal empire, would only the Fates permit. But she had heard of a race to be descended from Trojan blood, that was one day to overturn the Tyrian towers: that hence a people of extensive regal sway, and proud in war, would come to the destruction of Libya: so the destinies ordained.

DICTIONARIES

Noble's Large Type Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary (Indexed \$6.00) \$5.00

New Revised and Enlarged Edition printed from new plates with new type arrangement, on thin paper; sewed on tape; bound in leather with durable cloth sides.

Contains more than six thousand modern and twenty-five thousand common words, idioms, scientific and commercial terms not found in other similar work, together with a key to the correct pronunciation of both the Spanish and English words; also the fundamental tenses of irregular verbs.

STUDENTS' SERIES OF DICTIONARIES

Compiled from the best authorities on modern languages. Accurate in their definitions, precise in the arrangement of their text, sufficient in their detail to provide the student with a complete working knowledge of the foreign language. These books represent the utmost possible in a handy dictionary at a moderate price.

Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary . \$1.25

French-English—English-French Dictionary . . 1.25

German-English—English-German Dictionary . . 1.25

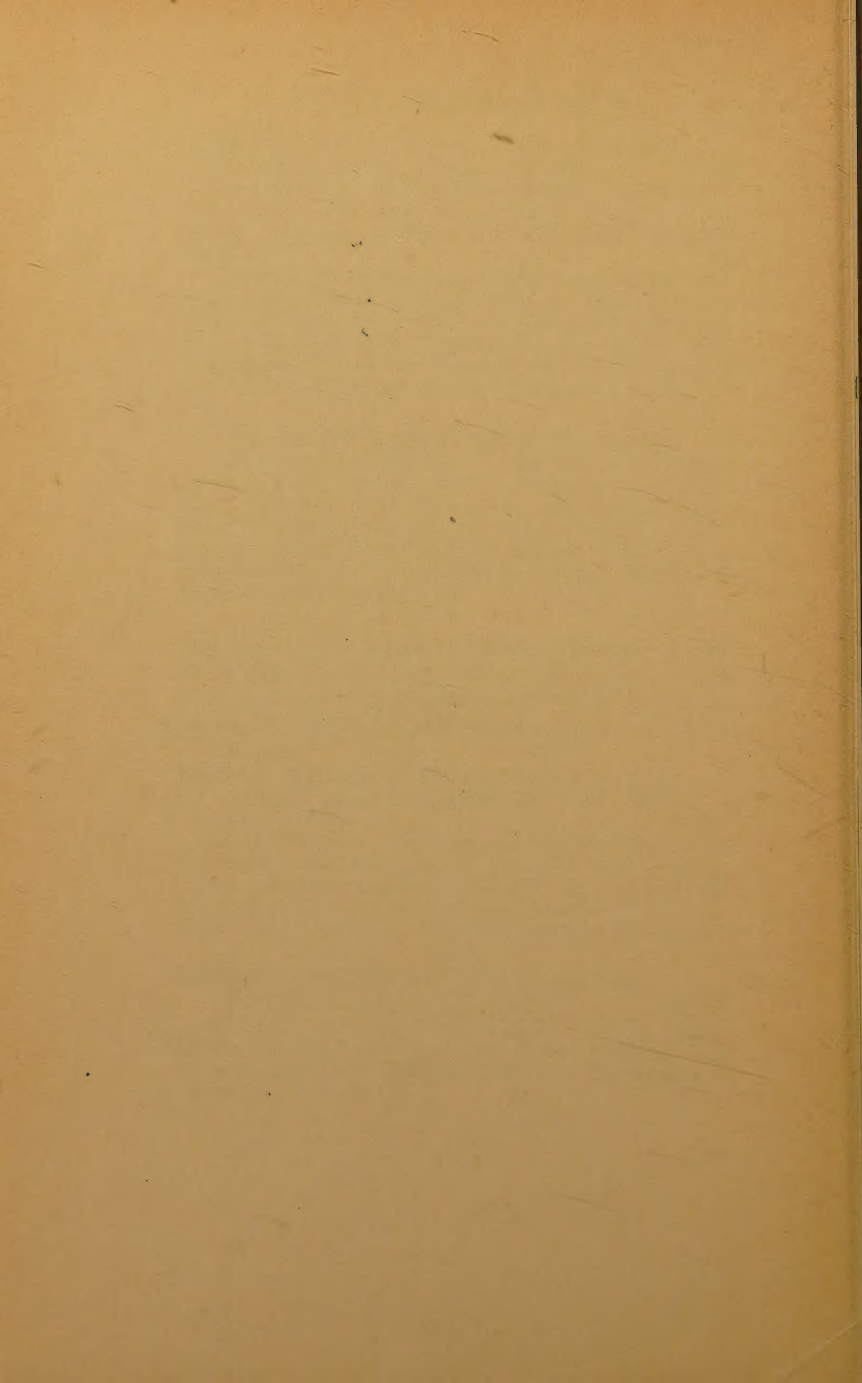
Italian-English—English-Italian Dictionary . . . 1.25

Students' Dictionary of Synonyms and Antonyms (Enlarged Edition of Likes and Opposites) \$1.25

Compiled from the best authorities, and condensed by the omission of obsolete and unlikely words. Alphabetically arranged and particularly adapted for class use. Contains many of the new words which have recently become common usage.

Ellis' 1001 Mythological Characters Briefly Described \$1.25

A concise and accurate account of all the Gods, Goddesses and Heroes of Olden Times, enabling one to tell instantly "Who's Who in Mythology." Adapted for class use.



BENEDICTINE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



3 2811 00200 7807